

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

Declassified by the Director of Marine Corps  
History and Museums in accordance with the  
provisions of CMO dir Op-9420323 Joy, Ser:  
10770 P342 of 12 October 1971.

*P. B. Keffer*  
Signature/date

3/3/77

2/4/78 Revised  
Command History

UNCLASSIFIED

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOD DIR 5200.10

~~SECRET~~

Jul 1965

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3d Marine Division  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3d MARDIV (FWD)

S+C # 1366-65

3/JRF/wph  
5750  
1 Aug 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Command Diary

Ref: (a) MCO 3480.1  
(b) DivC 3100.1

Encl: (1) 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Command Diary

1. In accordance with reference (a) and (b) enclosure (1) is herewith submitted.

*J. R. Fisher*  
J. R. FISHER

MARINE CORPS  
HISTORICAL

NOV 4 1965

Part 18  
ARCHIVES & LIBRARY

(Encl. 17)

283 759

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) COMBINED DIARY

PART I

ORGANIZATIONAL DATA SHEET

DESIGNATION OF REPORTING UNIT

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein), 3d Marine Division, FMF

PERIOD COVERED BY REPORT

1 Jul to 31 Jul 1965

DATE OF SUBMISSION OF REPORT

5 Aug 1965

COMMANDING OFFICER

Lieutenant Colonel J. R. FISHER

LOCATION OF CP AT END OF REPORT

GC 512042

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheets 6757II, 6757III, 6757 IV, Series 1701

SUBORDINATE UNITS AT END OF PERIOD

H&S Company

Company E

Company F

Company G

Company H

2d Platoon, Co B, 3d Recon Bn  
(1-12 July)

COMMANDERS

Capt A.B. RAY

Capt J.W. LEDIN

1stLt C.F. PREUSS

1stLt M.T. HENREN

1stLt H.K. JENKINS

1stLt E.W. NASH

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) COMMAND DIARY

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1 - MISSION ASSIGNED
- 2 - OPERATION PARTICIPATION
- 3 - TERRAIN AND WEATHER
- 4 - TRAINING CONDUCTED
- 5 - MORALE AND DISCIPLINE

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

1. Mission Assigned

a. On 5 July 1965, 4th Marines (Rein) Frag Order #9 assigned 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) the mission of continuing to occupy present positions and conduct missions previously assigned. The mission also included the responsibility to provide landing zone control party and guides for incoming elements of Marines if necessary. This Battalion was further assigned the missions of being prepared to assume responsibility for a portion of the FEBA or OPIR formerly manned by a deployed battalion. The last mission assigned by Frag Order #9 was on order be prepared to construct the Regimental Reserve company.

b. On 18 July 1965, 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) was assigned the mission of occupying and defending along the trace of the MLR in the central sector of the Regimental TAOR and to maintain an OPIR within this sector. In addition this Battalion was assigned a mission of establishing traffic control points along route #1 as necessary to control movement of civilians and vehicles through its sector. Liaison personnel were sent to BINH SON District to effect position coordination with the District Chief. The last mission assigned by this Frag Order was to be prepared on order to provide a Battalion (-), on order for deployment as a reaction force to be helilifted or road transported anywhere within the Division Zone.

c. On 26 July 1965, 2d Battalion, 4th Marines was assigned a mission of conducting a search and clear operation in assigned zone after being lifted in by helicopter. This operation was conducted in conjunction with ARVN units south of 4th Marine Regiment in TAOR near the SON TRA PONG River. Upon completion of the operation the Battalion was ~~helilifted~~ <sup>repacked</sup> to their defensive positions within TAOR #2 (see Regimental Op Plan 303-65).

2. Operations Participation

a. On 23 July Operation Plan 303-65 (Operation LIEN KET-4) was approved and ordered executed. 2d Battalion (-)(Rein) consisting of Companies E and F ~~Reinforced~~ <sup>Command Group</sup> reinforced, and 2 Platoons of PF's departed their position at 0700H to conduct a two day search and destroy operation in the southern portion of the Regt'l TAOR.

b. The landing was completed by 280830H with no enemy contact. At 280845H Companies E and F moved into their assigned zones of action and commenced sweeping in a westerly direction. At 281100H Company F vicinity coordinate (BS 491922) received heavy automatic weapons fire from (BS 496921, 496922 and 496923). At 281115H Co F assaulted the VC positions in that area. The VC remained in position during the assault and did not move until the Marines were on top of them. The VC then retreated to the high ground vicinity (BS 502922). Co F killed 3 VC in fighting holes location (BS 496921). Estimated 15 VC with semi automatic and machine guns. Co E

II-1

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

chased VC retreating from Co F and killed 2 VC at (BS 499918) contact ceased, 1 USMC WIA, was sustained, 19 USMC heat casualties, 5 VC killed, 2 M-1 carbines, 1 38 cal Special Pistol, 1 M-79, 1 Thompson Sub Machine Gun, 1 7.62mm Chi-Con Sub Machine Gun captured, 12 hand grenades blown in place. 2/4 then remained on phase line yellow, remaining there while eating chew, evacuating casualties and receiving water resupply.

c. At 281415H Co's E and F moved out on line. At 281500H Co F location (BS 504912) came under heavy automatic weapons fire from unknown number of VC location (BS 501916). Co F assaulted the position killing 2 VC. One of the VC was killed while throwing grenades from a tree. At 281515H 1 VC was killed while sniping at Co E, the incident occurred at (BS 509915). 1 Russian made 7.62mm weapon with Chinese markings was captured. No USMC casualties were sustained. At 281630H Co F received automatic weapons fire from (BS 507920) wounding 3 Marines. Fire was returned and VC fled east. At 281530H Co E located (BS 509917) sighted 2 men digging at (BS 518922). 81mm Mortar fire was called in and they fled in an easterly direction.

d. At 281700H Co E located (BS 513915) (BINH YEN-1) received heavy auto fire. Fire was returned with M-14, M-60, M-79 and 3.5 WP. Simultaneously Co E launched a devastating assault, demolishing the village, killing 9 VC, 30 hand grenades destroyed by Engineers, 10 carbine magazines found, 2 BAR magazines found, 2 USMC WIA, 1 Interpreter WIA and 1 PF WIA. At 281725H Co E moved to Co F's location with Bn CP group to location (BS 513921). The Battalion was resupplied with water, ammunition, wire, engineer tools and set in defense for the night. When the positions were dug, H&I fires were registered and fired through out the night. 81mm illumination fired every 15 minutes through out the night. There was no enemy contact during the hours of darkness. At 281745H the med evac helo in flight received heavy automatic weapons fire from (BS 509915). Fire was returned by M-60 fire by Co E. No casualties, fire ceased, negative results. Air was called in on (BS 509915) with good coverage on target. No surveillance was made.

e. At 290755H 2/4 jumped off from night defensive positions and moved to Objective A without incident. By 291000H 2/4 continued to move to (BS 537948) where 3 heat casualties were evacuated at 291125H. 2/4 remained in the location until 291300H without incident. At 291305H 2/4 moved to Route #1 and arrived there by 291415H without incident. At 291530H transportation arrived and 2/4 was trucked back to their original defensive positions.

### 3. Terrain and Weather

a. Terrain. The terrain in the TACR is of three types: the Coastal Plain, the Piedmont Region and the Mountains.

(1) Coastal Plains. The Coastal Plain extends from the sea, inland for three to four kilometers. The area is composed of coarse, sandy soil characterized by numerous dunes, sparse vegetation, a low water table and brackish lagoons. Fertility of the area is poor with vegetation being limited to coniferous scrubs ranging from two feet in height in dry areas to

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

twenty feet along the lagoons and near the beach. A shallow stream flowing in a northwesterly direction bisects the coastal plain. The stream which is ten to twenty feet wide and twelve to eighteen inches deep irrigates the abandoned rice paddies on either side of the stream. The paddies are no longer cultivated because the property is being used for the construction of an air strip. Running parallel to the beach three kilometers inland is Route #1 and a narrow gauge railroad. Route #1 is an all weather road which extends the entire length of South Vietnam. The railroad is not operative in this area and has been damaged by the passage of tracked vehicles and the construction of roads across it. The United States Marine Corps has built a road which intersects Route #1 at the 2d Battalion Command Post and extends to the beach area bridging the shallow stream. Clay and rock was used as surface material for the road construction permitting trafficability by vehicles in all weather.

(2) Piedmont. The Piedmont Region is flat, interspersed with low hill masses. The soil is fertile and consists of light to heavy clay. Most of the rice grown in the TACR is harvested in this region. The low hill masses are characterized by moderate to steep slopes covered by rock and a thick growth of scrub. The Piedmont Region was selected for the Forward Edge of the Battle Area and presently contains most of the defensive positions for the battalion. Most of the brush has been removed from the positions to provide fields of fire. Trails have been cut through the brush for ease of movement of patrols departing the positions. Vehicular traffic is limited to the existing roads and those currently under construction. This includes the road network of the battalion command post and the road which is fifty per cent completed connecting all of the battalions defensive positions. Once completed this road should permit trafficability of vehicles under all weather conditions. In addition to rice various other crops are grown, and there are isolated clumps of trees, such as bamboo, banana, coconut and oil palms. Most of the hamlets of the TACR are located in the Piedmont Region. There are many heavily traveled foot paths extending from the hamlets through the rice paddies to the mountains and other hamlets. There are several small streams which irrigate the rice paddies and one larger stream in the northwestern portion of the TACR which is used for fishing.

(3) Mountains. The mountains are characterized by rugged peaks, steep slopes and dense jungles. Generally located in the western portion of the TACR the mountainous region converges toward the sea, causing compartmentation along the QUANG TIN-QUANG NGAI boundary. Heavy vegetation ranging from thick scrub at lower elevations to dense jungle at higher elevations restricts movement in most areas to existing trails which are numerous throughout the mountainous region. The vegetation affords good concealment to both friendly and enemy personnel. Excellent observation both to the north and south is available from many observation posts along the ridge line. There are many small streams in the area. During moderate to heavy rains the streams fill quickly six to eight feet deep. A swift current

II-3

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

makes fording dangerous. There are water points available to patrols in almost every draw. It is necessary however to purify even the water of the clear springs found high in the mountains.

b. Weather.

(1) General: The southwest monsoon season has been effect during this period and is characterized by clear, dry and hot weather. There is a regular inward blowing wind from the south and southwest. The sea breezes usually begin at approximately 1000 hours, reaching a maximum force in the early afternoon and dying away at sunset to be replaced by a land breeze which persists until dawn. Showers and thunderstorms are quite frequent in the late afternoon and early evening.

(2) Significant Aspects of Weather

(a) Effects on Enemy Activity: The enemy uses the concealment provided by the early evening showers to secretly move into the TACR. On several occasions small groups of two VC have been able to move close to the lines, during periods of showers. It is believed the VC are using the dry season to consolidate and train for increased activity as the wet season approaches in September.

(b) Effects of Friendly Activity: Wheeled and tracked vehicles are able to move over the sand dunes, shallow lagoons and the dry rice paddies. Flying weather has been excellent except during the late afternoon and early evening showers which last usually one or two hours. The high temperature has a limiting effect on daylight activity. Daylight operations and patrols must move slowly carrying only essential equipment for accomplishments of the mission. Even when the precautions have been exercised of saturating the body with salt and taking only the necessary equipment, heat casualties in excess of five to ten percent have been suffered. The larger percentage of patrols is now conducted at night because of the heat and because most of the activity of the VC is during darkness. The late afternoon and early evening showers are usually heavy downpours frequently accompanied by electrical storms. Intermittent streams swell rapidly during the heavy rains causing flash flooding of many areas. On several occasions personnel have received severe shocks while near radio and telephone communication equipment even though all equipment in the battalion is grounded. A Seismic Intrusion Device was struck by lightning even though grounded properly. Salt from body perspiration and darkness from the night can cause deterioration of weapons, ammunition, clothing and equipment. Metallic parts must be cleaned and oiled every day. Clothing and web gear must be washed and dried frequently.

4. Training Conducted

a. The training conducted by the 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) during this period has been primarily offensive oriented while remaining in a defensive posture. Training during this period was conducted primarily in conjunction with operations.

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Area sweeps and combat/recon patrols have provided valuable indoctrination and application of mechanized infantry tactics, tank infantry training and the use of all supporting arms to include all weapons organic to the Battalion.

c. In conjunction with the mission of the reinforced Battalion to occupy and defend TACR, training and experience has been gained in defensive tactics especially in the construction of field fortifications, camouflage, planning and executing of patrols, helicopters, LVT and motor vehicles.

d. Training schedules have been published by this Battalion on a bi-monthly basis. Generally speaking subjects covered primarily by rifle companies were as follows: Reporting (Spot Reports), Use of the Compass, both day and night, Map Reading, Ambushes, nomenclature of Claymore mines and their employment. F&S Co personnel conducted training dealing primarily with their particular skills.

e. Great emphasis has been placed on the training of unit leaders, especially pertaining to the correct use of supporting arms. Training in the use of artillery has been gained through planning and firing concentrations H&I and defensive fires. Tanks have live fired from the vicinity of this C<sup>2</sup> into the mountains in the southwest portion of the TACR. The 106mmR fired on several occasions when in the forward positions of the CFIR and FEBA. All sections of the 81mm Mortar Platoon have been utilized to adjust fire, fire defensive fires and shift concentrations. This enabled them to gain a great deal of valuable experience. Engineers have been used extensively to assist in the building of fighting holes, building of roads and the clearing of new landing zones. Flamethrowers have been utilized to burn off in front of defensive positions as was the flame thrower tank.

f. All the rifle companies of this Battalion have been rotated through all positions on the FEBA and CFIR. This has enabled each of them to become thoroughly familiar with all the terrain in the TACR as well as remove the stagnant feeling by remaining in one position. This system has been particularly beneficial in that it enabled all the companies to experience the defensive ground combat situation existing in the forward positions of the CFIR.

g. The overall training objective have been to maintain a continuous state of readiness over an extended period of time in a defensive posture while preparing for further operation, while maintaining an offensive attitude and the ability to react immediately to any and all situations.

## 5. Moral and Discipline

### a. Morale

(1) Morale is considered to be extremely high throughout this Battalion.

UNCLASSIFIED

(2) Catholic and Protestant services have been held in all units of this Command at least once each week. Both Catholic and Protestant Chaplains have been available at all times, day or night, for counseling and have conducted interviews concerning religious and domestic problems of members of this Command.

(3) Welfare reports have been handled through both the personnel section and the Chaplains section using the facilities of the American Red Cross in a most expeditious manner.

(4) Mail for members of this Command has been arriving on a timely basis. The better than adequate mail facilities has been a great contributing factor to the high state of morale of this Command.

(5) The serving of prepared "A" and "B" rations by company level has since D-11 has done much to boost the spirit of all personnel.

(6) The PX and Money Order facilities available have raised morale considerably.

(7) E&R to Hong Kong and Bangkok program recently instituted, is an excellent morale booster and a timely change of pace.

(8) The policy of shifting Company size units within the Battalion TAC on a regular weekly basis has proven itself a sound vehicle to prevent personnel from becoming unduly bored and lax in the performance of their duties.

b. Discipline. The following represents the Non-Judicial Punishment cases for this reporting period. The state of discipline of this Command remains at a high level as reflected by the small number of Office Hours.

<u>RANK</u>	<u>ART. VIOL</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PUNISHMENT</u>
Pvt	89-91	Disrespect to a superior officer Willful disobedience of a lawful order	F/P \$15 X 1 Mo
LCpl	91	Willful disobedience of a lawful order	F/P \$10 X 1 Mo
LCpl	91	Willful disobedience of a lawful order	F/P \$10 X 1 Mo
1FC	91	Willful disobedience of a lawful order	F/P \$10 X 1 Mo
1FC	89	Disrespect towards a NCO	F/P \$15 X 1 Mo

11-6

ENCLOSURE (1)

## DECLASSIFIED

LCpl	92	Failure to obey a lawful order	F/P \$25 X 1Me
Sgt	92	Derelect in performance of duties	Red to Cpl (All Suspended)
FC	06-92	Absent from appointed place of duty. Disobedience of a lawful order	Red to Pvt F/P \$55 X 1Me
LCpl	06-92	Absent from appointed place of duty. Disobedience of a lawful order	Red to FFC F/P \$55 X 1Me
LCpl	134	Communicated a threat	Red to FFC
Sgt	92	Derelect in performance of duties	Red to Cpl
FC	113	Sleeping on post	Red to Pvt F/P \$40 X 2Me
FC	92-134	Disobedience of a lawful order Committed an indecent assault	Red to Pvt F/P \$50 X 2Me
FC	92	Disobedience of a lawful order	Red to Pvt F/P \$40 X 1Me
Sgt	92	Disobedience of a lawful order	Red to Cpl

II-7

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) COMMAND DIARY

PART III

CHRONOLOGICAL NARRATIVE

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED



- 1 July - At 1815H 2d Plat, B Recon moving west on trail vicinity (BT 473000) met approx 10 VC believed to be a point for larger unit. Three VC were killed and one weapon captured. Two friendly WIA. Enemy was dressed in black shorts and shirts.

At 0413H Co F LG position at (BT 529033) saw one VC who tripped there and charged hole, throwing two grenades and injuring one Marine. 20-30 rounds were fired into position. 81 illumination revealed 3 men moving forward of village (BT 526033). Two snipers fired 20-30 rounds into lines from school (BT 533032). M-79 and 4 3.5 rounds were fired in return. Ten men passed between 2d and 3d Platoons positions at (BT 527034) and moved into village at (BT 526033). Search of area at first light revealed bloody rag and two grenades. A search of hamlet was conducted and a body discovered in shallow grave at 0800H vicinity (BT 526033). Victim shot through chest.

Companies F and G conducted two reinforced squad sized patrols with negative contact or sightings.

- 2 July - At 0820H 2d Plat, B Recon observed 6-8 VC moving west in vicinity (BT 484001) wearing green uniforms. Several rounds M-79 and small arms were fired with unknown results. Co E operating in GS (BT 5497, 5597) captured two VCS who were turned over to ITT.

In conjunction with activity on 1 July in Co F's area a search of village at (BT 517033) was conducted and two VCS apprehended.

- 3 July - At 2205H Bn CP perimeter vicinity coordinates (BT 513040) observed 3 men inside defensive wire. Challenged and illuminated then sprayed area with M-14 modified. Unknown results.

At 2320H Co E reported hearing noises vicinity (BT 521039) challenged and illuminated. Received one incoming VC grenade which did not explode.

Also at 2320H Co F's 3d Plat reported hearing noises vicinity (BT 521039) outside wire. Plat Sgt observed 4 men moving south between Route #1 and railroad tracks with weapons. Challenged, illuminated and fired 2 M-79 rounds and 2 frag grenades. Four men scattered and ran to vicinity (BT 526043).

Also at 2320H Bn CP vicinity coordinates (BT 514039) observed man near wire, challenged, illuminated and threw two frag grenades. Man took off running.

- 4 July - At 0025H Co F received 5-6 incoming .30 cal carbine rounds vicinity (BT 523038). Fired several bursts M-14 modified in return. Two bodies were seen on defensive wire. At 0035H during 81 illumination

III-1

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

Co F observed man near bodies on wire took him under fire. Only one body left on wire. At 0100H during 81 illumination observed body on wire was gone.

At 2215H Co E in vicinity (BT 516039) observed 5 men approaching their position. Challenged, illuminated. Received 20-30 rounds incoming .30 cal carbine. Fire returned with M-60 MG and M-14. VC broke contact and broke to vicinity village (BT 517033).

At 2245H Co E reported ~~scams~~ <sup>SCREAMS</sup> in village and house burning vicinity (BT 517033). 5 or 6 .30 cal rounds carbine also fired in village. Villagers were running around screaming and yelling.

5 July - At 0001H light tank fired several bursts of MG at 3 men appeared to be armed vicinity (BT 515041). These were observed while using tank light to scan area.

At 0006H light tank fired MG vicinity (BT 515041) at noise.

At 0120H CP personnel observed body on wire (BT 515040). Sniper scope was used. Tank put spotlight on body and 2 bursts of AR were fired. At 0130H during illumination body had disappeared from wire.

At 0755H <sup>H</sup> Co A investigated house which had been burnt (reported on 4 July). Villagers would say nothing and it appeared someone had been medically treated.

At 2150H Co G reported 4 men approaching rear of their position vicinity (BT 519056). Challenged, illuminated and fired several small arms rounds. Result/s negative.

6 July - At 1900H helo recon observed what seemed to be a dug position for an artillery piece west of road vicinity (BS 485888).

7 July - At 0330H patrol observed armed man vicinity (BT 510025). Fired at him but he moved into bushes. Area was searched thoroughly with negative results. At 0640H patrol apprehended one VCS. The patrol was stopped by a ~~woman~~ <sup>waving</sup> ~~woman~~ <sup>waving</sup> her ID card and pointed to man holding VC. Man ran but was apprehended and turned over to Civilian Collection Point.

8 July - At 2140H patrol observed gathering of men vicinity (BT 518046). After checking these 14 men ~~out~~ found a cache of weapons (10 shotguns and 4 carbines). Eventually prisoners were turned over to Civilian Collection Point and ~~identified~~ <sup>identified</sup> as part of Popular Youth Movement.

UNCLASSIFIED

9 July

- At 0320H Co F heard noise vicinity (BT 526034). Threw illumination challenged, saw men run across Route #1 toward north. Threw hand grenade negative results.

At 0432H Co F again heard noise vicinity (BT 526034). Threw illumination, challenged and threw grenade, negative results.

At 1039H Co F on patrol set off booby trap and point was hit by 3-4 VC firing carbines vicinity (BT 473003).

At 1055H Arty fire mission called on VC position vicinity (BT 466995) by Co F. Unknown results.

10 July - At 1700H a detail from H&S Co putting up a fence around position vicinity (BT 518044) noticed several articles were left by villagers who left relocated hamlet. Detail found a jug with 3 M-26 frag grenades, 7-12 gauge shotgun shells and 15 .30 cal rounds.

At 2350H Co E heard noises at defensive wire vicinity (BT 503032). Illumination was used with negative results.

11 July - At 1920H unit commander's helo recon drew 10 rounds small arms fire vicinity (BT 562940). At 1945H helo recon sighted 10-15 people around camp fire vicinity (BT 462022). Helo fired 30-40 rounds from M-60; group dispersed.

At 2105H OP at (BT 531003) observed two men running some 75 meters from their position. Challenged and illuminated. Received 10-15 rounds incoming automatic fire approx 15 rounds MG fire returned and grenades with negative results.

12 July - At 0120H trip flare was set off vicinity (BT 516044). Observed one person running toward village (BT 518046). One round M-16 fired, person disappeared.

13 July - At 1930H helo recon observed 2 men in the open and five holes in the area vicinity (BT 509964). Helo made one pass and came back. Helo fired 20-30 rounds M-60 with unknown results.

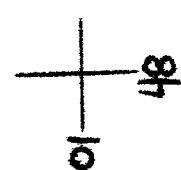
14 July - There was no enemy activity in 2d Bn, 4th Marines TAOR this date.

15 July - At 2117H tank crew of Co G located vicinity (BT 511046) observed 4 men moving north at (BT 509045) in tree line. Tank fired approx 100 rounds .30 cal MG and 4 - M-79. Received 10 rounds carbine fire from bushes to left of 4 men. A ~~squad~~ searched area thoroughly with negative results. VC escaped into stream bed vicinity (BT 509049).

III-3

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED



At 2150H a patrol located in vicinity (BT 502030) observed several small camp fires vicinity (BT 490028). Two rounds HE medium 81's were registered. Results on target unknown.

16 July - At 2250H HCS Co Scouts while on patrol vicinity (BT 521013) heard someone following along their patrol route behind them. They challenged, illuminated and fired approx 10 rounds M-14. Checked results and observed two men behind them who escaped into the brush.

17 July - At 2140H Co G at vicinity (BT 509045) saw two figures forward of their position. Threw illumination and saw one man run behind a bush. Challenged and fired 10 rounds M-14, results negative.

At 2214H Co G received 6-8 rounds .30 cal carbine. Returned fire with unknown results. Illumination with 81's revealed two figures in brush approx 150 meters from their position vicinity (BT 507048) and received 5-6 rounds carbine and 3 rounds M-1. Fire returned with negative results.

18 July - At 0115H two rounds of .30 cal were fired into Co G's position at vicinity (BT 505047). Talking was heard and sounds came from general direction as if someone were injured.

19 July - There was no activity in this Bn TAOR on this date. Patrols had no contact.

20 July - There were three reinforced squad sized patrols and one platoon sized patrol the night of 20 July but all reported negative activity.

At 2225H vicinity coordinates (BT 522019) noise was heard in LZ. 4 rounds M-14 were fired and 1 M-79 was fired with negative results.

At 2225H Perch II vicinity (BT 522019) heard noises in their LZ (BT 522019). Fired 4 rounds M-14 and threw one hand grenade after challenging and illuminating. Results unknown.

At 2300H Perch II fired 1 M-79 round into vicinity of HZ (BT 522019). Results unknown.

21 July - Co E reported receiving 4-5 rounds incoming vicinity (BT 524038). Two men were observed running and Co E fired three rounds at them also 1 frog grenade and 2 illuminating grenades (duds) with negative results.

Between 1930H and 2000H helo recon at GS (BT 4005) was fired upon; received 5-6 rounds small arms. Numerous people were observed running into woods.

III-4

ENCLOSURE

UNCLASSIFIED

July - Between 1850<sup>H</sup> and 1950<sup>H</sup> helo recon sighted 20-30 people in trees near rocky stream vicinity (BT 406012) and numerous camp fires in following area (BT 407052, 520893, 540893).

23 July - At 0120<sup>H</sup> a person ran from Route #1, threw a grenade into Co E's position and continued to run into trees vicinity (BT 522038). One grenade was thrown with negative results.

At 2325<sup>H</sup> Co H heard people walking on Route #1 vicinity (BT 519045) threw illumination and observed two men running northwest on Route #1 toward An Tan Village.

At 2230<sup>H</sup> Co H's patrol received 2-3 rounds small arms fire vicinity (BT 508021). Fire was returned with unknown results. At 2345<sup>H</sup> patrol again received incoming small arms fire and one grenade vicinity (BT 506020). Five men were seen and fired returned with unknown results. Suspected two VC wounded.

24 July - At 0110H Co H's patrol after having established an ambush at (BT 506020) sighted a man crawling down the trail and fired 5-6 rounds small arms. At first light area was searched with negative results.

At 1230H patrol in vicinity (BS 490005) captured five VCS. These men were unarmed but were apprehended when they tried to run from patrol. Turned over to Civilian Collection Point.

25 July - At 0555H Co H picked up two unarmed civilians in front of their homes (BT 509050). They were turned over to Civilian Collection Point.

At 2105H Co H reported explosion possibly a grenade forward of their position vicinity (BT 503051).

26 July - At 2230H three bursts of incoming carbine fire were received into friendly lines vicinity (BT 522038). Two men were observed. Fire was returned along with two frag grenades. Results unknown.

27 July - At 2150H Co F reported observing two men near their defensive wire. Illumination was used with negative results.

28 July - At 0020H small arms fire was reported vicinity Perch III. At 0025H two bursts small arms fire and one frag grenade reported vicinity Perch III. At 0029H Co G at Perch III had one illumination grenade tripped and a man was spotted running. Man fired into Perch III. Negative results (BT 510024).

III-5

ENCLOSURE

UNCLASSIFIED

On this date Companies E and F reinforced commenced Operation LIEN KET-4. Full details of operation can be found in Operations Participation.

29 July - Co G reported three rounds small arms fire at man walking up trail vicinity (BT 504031). Negative results, time 2215H. Companies E and F returned from Operation LIEN KET-4 at 1630H.

30 July - At 0035H HPS Company Scouts reported firing small arms at one man vicinity (BT 521054) with negative results.

~~The Battalion Commander~~

At 2030H ~~Battalion~~ ~~Company~~ ~~Scouts~~ ~~ordered~~ ambushes established behind ~~the~~ ~~Battalion~~ ~~Company~~ ~~Scouts~~ and Co A. Ambushes were established because of two suspicious persons being reported in the area.

At 2050H Co G's position on Perch III reported hearing movement vicinity (BT 510023). Illumination was fired and man was seen running from defensive wire. Three rounds small arms were fired with unknown results.

At 2125H Co G's position on Perch III received one round of incoming carbine vicinity (BT 510019).

31 July - At 0015H Co G's position on Perch II received one incoming hand grenade vicinity (BT 522016). Two men were seen when area was illuminated.

At 0540H a patrol apprehended 1 VCS vicinity (BT 523053). Captured man could understand and speak some english. Turned over to Civilian Collection Point.

At 1715H one VCS man apprehended outside Bn CP lines. He had been apprehended twice before. Turned over to ITT.

III-6

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

- 47 - Frag Order #77, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 17 Jul 1965
- 48 - Frag Order #78, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 18 Jul 1965
- 49 - Frag Order #79, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 19 Jul 1965
- 50 - Frag Order #80, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 20 Jul 1965
- 51 - Frag Order #81, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 21 Jul 1965
- 52 - Frag Order #82, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 22 Jul 1965
- 53 - Frag Order #83, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 23 Jul 1965
- 54 - Frag Order #84, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 24 Jul 1965
- 55 - Frag Order #85, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 25 Jul 1965
- 56 - Frag Order #86, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 26 Jul 1965
- 57 - Frag Order #87, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 27 Jul 1965
- 58 - Frag Order #88, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 28 Jul 1965
- 59 - Frag Order #89, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 29 Jul 1965
- 60 - Frag Order #90, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 30 Jul 1965
- 61 - Frag Order #91, Patrol Plans and Overlays of 31 Jul 1965
- 62 - Situation Overlay of TAOR #2 as of 31 Jul 1965
- 63 - Overlay of TAOR #2 and Landing Sites as of 31 Jul 1965
- 64 - Staff Journal
- 65 - Training Schedule for 5-9 and 12-16 Jul 1965

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED



~~SECRET~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

Copy no. \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ copies  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
261200H July 1965

Operation Plan 24-65 Operation LIEN KET-4

Ref: (a) 4th Marines Op Plan 303-65  
(b) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6757III, 6757IV

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

2d Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Reinf)

LtCol J. R. FISHER

Command Group

ALO Tn  
Arty Ln Tn  
Interpreter  
RVN LNO

Co E (Reinf)

Capt J. W. LEDIN

1st Plat, Co H  
FAC Tn  
FO Tn  
2 Plat PF Troops (BINH SON District)  
Interpreter

Co F (Reinf)

1stLt C. F. PREUSS

1st Plat, Co G  
FAC Tn  
FO Tn  
1 Sqd 106mmRR  
1 Sqd 81mm Mortars  
1 Plat PF Troops (BINH SON District)  
Interpreter

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current Isums.

b. Friendly forces.

(1) 4th Marines (Reinf) - Conducts search and clear operation in assigned sector.

~~SECRET~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

Tab 1

~~SECRET~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) 3d Bn, 12th Marines Arty Group - Supports operations of 4th Marines and 51st ARVN Regiment during Search and Clear Operation LIEN KET-4.
  - (a) G Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Marines - Direct support 2d Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Reinf).
  - (b) 1 Plat, K Btry, 4th Bn, 12th Marines - General support.
  - (c) 1st Plat, 1st Btry, 8" SP How - General support.
- (3) FMAW - Provides close air and helicopter support for this Operation.
- (4) RVN Forces
  - (a) 51st Regiment ARVN - Conducts search and clear operation in assigned sector.
    - 1. 3d Vietnamese Marine Battalion - Conducts search and clear operation in right flank sector along SONG TRA BONG River.
    - 2. 3d Bn, 51st Regt - Conducts search and clear operation in assigned sector and establishes blocking position vicinity Hill 90 (BS 541929).
    - 3. 11th Ranger Battalion - Airmobile reserve vicinity NUI TRUONG GS (BS 5177, 5178).
  - (b) BINH SON District - Provides 1 PF Company to be attached to 2d Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Reinf).
- 2. MISSION. 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-)(Reinf) conducts search and clear operation within assigned sector from 280700H to 281700H.
- 3. EXECUTION.
  - a. Concept of operation. 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-)(Reinf) lands by helicopter at 280700H with Company F landing in HLZ HULL followed by Company E. Conducts a search and clear operation moving east within the assigned sector with two companies abreast, Company E on the right (south) and Company F on the left (north). At approximately 281700H the Battalion is retracted from HLZ WHITE and helilifted back to presently assigned positions at CHU LAI.
  - b. Operations Overlay - Annex A.

UNCLASSIFIED  
~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

c. Company E (Reinf).

- (1) Be prepared for helilift from HLZ SARDINE (BT 530032) at L-1.
- (2) Land at L-hour in HLZ BULL (BS 485910).
- (3) On order conduct search and clear operation eastward with- in right (south) zone of assigned Bn sector. See Annex A (Operations Overlay).
- (4) Be prepared to retract from HLZ WHITE (BS 530920) at approximately 281700H for return to assigned positions at CHU LAI.

d. Company F (Reinf).

- (1) Be prepared for helilift from HLZ SARDINE (BT 530032) at L-1.
- (2) Land at L-hour in HLZ BULL (BS 485910).
- (3) On order conduct search and clear operation eastward with- in left (north) zone of Bn Sector. See Annex A (Operations Overlay).
- (4) Secure HLZ WHITE (BS 520930).
- (5) Be prepared to retract from HLZ WHITE (BS 520930) at approximately 281700H for return to assigned positions at CHU LAI.

e. 3d Sqd, 2d Sec, 106mmRR Plat. General support of operation. Follow in trace of Company F.

f. 4th Sqd, 2d Sec, 81mm Mortar Plat. General support of operation. Follow in trace of Company F.

g. Reserve - 1st Plat, Company G.

- (1) Follow in trace of Company F in left (north) zone.
- (2) Be prepared for employment anywhere within Bn Sector as required.
- (3) Provide rear area security.

h. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Rules of Engagement - no change.

UNCLASSIFIED  
~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Submit Sit Reps upon landing and every 30 minutes thereafter.
- (3) Control is right to left (north) during sweep operations.
- (4) Captured food supplies will not be destroyed. All usable supplies will be returned to Civilian Collection Point (BT 523044) for further distribution by the Civil Affairs Officer.
- (5) Captured weapons and military supplies will be turned into Bn S-2 upon return.
- (6) Rules of search - no change. All search and seizure of Vietnamese civilians and buildings will be conducted by PF's.
- (7) No Fire Lines
  - (a) Limit of advance - Road extending from north to south (BS 526939 to 524915). 3d Bn, 51st RVN Regt.
  - (b) Right (South) Boundary - Stream bed extending north-east from (BS 488900 to 523915). 3d Marine Bn (RVN).

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform - Utilities, Ballistic Helmet, Liners, Normal Arms, Cartridge Belts, Two Canteens, Jungle Kits.
- b. Ammunition
  - (1) 1 unit of fire per man plus 1 extra bandolier per man. Two frag grenades per man. 1 yellow and 1 green smoke each rifle squad.
  - (2) M-79 - 24 rounds ea.
  - (3) 106mmRR
    - 16 rds HEAT ea.
    - 10 rds HEP-T ea.
  - (4) 81mm Mortar
    - 15 rds WP
    - 15 rds HE (Med)
    - 30 rds HE (Lt)

~~SECRET~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET  
UNCLASSIFIED

- c. One MCI per man/two canteens of water.
  - d. Casualties - Request immediate Med Evac on Bn Tac Net. Be prepared to mark pick up point with green/yellow smoke grenades.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONICS.
- a. Initial CP location - vicinity HLZ EULL.
  - b. Mark front lines with alternate red and yellow air panels during air strikes.
  - c. Operation code name - LIEN KET-4
  - d. Bn Tac Net - 38.3  
Arty - 27.8  
TAR - 2196  
81mm Mortar - 46.5
  - e. Visual Signals (Smoke) IAW 3d Mar Div SOP.

*J. R. Fisher*  
J. R. FISHER  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
051400H July 1965

Operation <sup>PLAN</sup> ~~Order~~ 6-65 Operation Snake II

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Company G (-)(Reinf)

1stLt M. T. HENNEN

1st Plat Reinf  
2d Plat Reinf  
Interpreter  
FAC TM  
Arty FO TM  
2 Squads PF's (LY TIN District)

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current Isums

b. Friendly forces.

(1) 4th Marines (Reinf) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.

(2) 3d Bn (Reinf), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines.

(3) LY TIN District - Provides two squads PF's 070700H - 071800H.

2. MISSION. Company G (-)(Reinf) conducts combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements and supplies in vicinity Grid Squares 4603, 4604, 4605, 4403, 4503, 4504, 4703 and 4803 on 7 July 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. Company G (-)(Reinf) lands by helicopter in vicinity coordinates 468034, conducts combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites and supplies along route indicated and is helilifted back to defensive positions from Catfish III outpost, prior to 1800H.

b. Annex A (Operations Overlay).

c. Company G (-)(Reinf)

(1) Land in HLZ vic coordinates 468034 at 070730H.

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

Tab 2

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).
- (3) Return to helicopter pick up point Catfish III outpost via coordinates 487036 prior to 071800H.

d. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Pick up 2 squads PF troops via AN TAN Hamlet coordinates 500066 prior to 070700H.
- (2) Rules of engagement - no change.
- (3) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.
- (4) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
- (5) Provide Spot Reports of current activity upon landing and every 30 minutes thereafter until return.

4. LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency evacuation/Resupply - IAW SOP via Bn Tac Net.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS - ELECTRONICS.

- a. CP locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name - Snake II
- c. Bn Tac Net - 38.3  
Conduct of fire Net - 27.8  
TAR Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW <sup>3rd Marine</sup> SOP.

J. R. FISHER  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

*J. H. Blair*  
J. H. BLAIR  
Major, USMC  
S-3

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
081000H July 1965

Operation Plan 9-65 Operation Jethro

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6757111, 6757 IV  
(b) 4th Marines (-)(Reinf) Frag Order #8 of 270800H June 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:Company H (-)(Reinf)

1stLt H. K. JENKINS

1st Plat (Reinf)  
2d Plat (Reinf)  
Interpreter  
FAC 1m  
Arty FO 1m  
2 Squads PF's (BINH SON District)

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy forces. See Current Isums  
b. Friendly forces.

- (1) 4th Marines (Reinf) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.
- (2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Reinf), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Reinf).
- (3) Air - MAG-12, provides air support of Marines operations South VIETNAM.
- (4) BINH SON District - Provides 2 squads PF/PAT's 100600H to 101800H.

2. MISION. Company H (-)(Reinf) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS 5103, 5003, 5004, 4904, 4804, 4704, 4703, 4803, 4903.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. Company H (-)(Reinf) commences movement from position with two reinforced platoons and two squads of BINH SON District PAT's/PF's, conducts combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites, and supplies and equipment along route indicated. Upon completion of this patrol they will return to their positions prior to 101800H.
- b. Coordinating instructions. ~~Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay)~~

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

Tab B



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (1) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Two squads of PF's will be delivered to your position prior to departure (100600H).
- (3) Rules of engagement - no change.
- (4) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.
- (5) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners
- (6) Provide Spot Reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - IAW SOP via Hn Tac Net.

#### 5. COORD AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. CP locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name - Jethro
- c. In Tac Net - 28.3  
Conduct of fire Net - 27.8  
TAR Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP.

J. R. FISHER  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

#### ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

J. H. BLAIR  
Major, USMC  
S-3

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
071400H July 1965

Operation: 8-65 Operation Homer

Ref: (a) MAP: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS 1701, Sheets 6757111, 6757 1V  
(b) 4th Marines (-)(Reinf) Frag Order #8 of 270800H June 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Company H (-)(Reinf)

1st Lt H. E. JENNINGS

1st Plt (Reinf)  
2d Plt (Reinf)  
Interpreter  
170 TH  
Army FC IN  
2 Squads PF's (BINH SON District)

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current Issues

b. Friendly forces.

- (1) 4th Marines (Reinf) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.
- (2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Reinf), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Reinf).
- (3) Air - ~~MAC-26~~<sup>12</sup>, provides air support of Marines operations South VIETNAM.
- (4) BINH SON District - Provides 2 squads PF/PAT's 120600H to 121800H.

2. MISSION. Company H (-)(Reinf) conducts combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vic GS 5197, 5097, 5098, 5198, 5298, 5397, 5398, 5497, 5498 on 12 July 1965.

3. PROCEDURE.

a. Concept of operation. Company H (-)(Reinf) lands two reinforced platoons and two squads of BINH SON District PAT's/PF's in vic coordinates 511971, conducts combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites, and supplies and equipment along route indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are helilifted back to defensive positions from vicinity of coordinates 549983 prior to 121800H.

b. Annex A (Operations Overlay)

c. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Be prepared to be helilifted from Bullfish 11 12 (517041) to land in vicinity coordinates 511971 at 120700H.

UNCLASSIFIED

Tab 4

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).
- (3) Be prepared to be helilifted from vicinity coordinates 549983 back to Bullfish HLZ (517041) prior to 121800H.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - IAW SOP via Bn Tac Net.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. CP locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name - Homer
- c. Bn Tac Net - 38.3  
Conduct of fire Net - 27.8  
TAR Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP.

J. R. FISHER  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

J. H. BLAIR  
Major, USMC  
S-3

UNCLASSIFIED  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
061700H July 1965

9 July

Operation Plan 7-65 Operation Bertha

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6757III, 6757IV  
(b) 4th Marines (-)(Reinf) Frag Order #8 of 270800 June 1965

Time Zone: H

~~Cancelled~~  
~~Mission Diverted~~

Task Organization:Company F (-)(Reinf)

1stLt C. F. PRUESS

Conducted 18 July.

1st Plat (Reinf)  
2d Plat (Reinf)  
Interpreter  
FAC Tm  
Arty FO Tm  
2 Squads PF/PAT's (BINH SON District)

1. Situation.a. Enemy forces. See Current Isumsb. Friendly forces.

- (1) 4th Marines (Reinf) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.
- (2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Reinf), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Reinf).
- (3) Air - MAG-16, provides air support of Marine operations South VIETNAM.
- (4) BINH SON District - Provides 2 squads PF/PAT's 090600H to 091800H.

2. Mission. Company F (-)(Reinf) conducts combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vic GS 5295, 5296, 5396, 5497 and 5597 on 9 July 1965.

3. Execution.

- a. Concept of operation. Company F (-)(Reinf) lands two reinforced platoons and two squads of BINH SON District PAT's/PF's in vic coordinates 464958, conducts combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites, and supplies and equipment along route indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are helilifted back to defensive positions from vicinity of coordinates 554976 prior to 091800H.
- b. Annex A (Operations Overlay).
- c. Coordinating instructions.

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

Tab 5

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (1) Be prepared to be helilifted from Sardine HLZ (530032) to land in vicinity coordinates 521957 at 090730H.
- (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).
- (3) Be prepared to be helilifted from vicinity coordinates 556977 back to Sardine HLZ (530032) prior to 091800H.

4. Administration and Logistics.

- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - IAW SOP via Bn Tac Net.

5. Command and Communications-Electronics.

- a. CP locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name - Bertha
- c. Bn Tac Net - 38.3  
Conduct of fire Net - 27.8  
TAR Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP.

*J. R. Fisher*

J. R. FISHER  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

J. H. BLAIR  
Major, USMC  
S-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 4th Marines  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
121400H July 1965

# Operation Plan 10-65 Operation Mabs

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6757III, 6757IV  
(b) 4th Marines (-)(Reinf) Frag Order #8 of 270800H June 1965

Time Zone: H

## Task Organization:

### Company G (-)(Reinf)

1stLt M. T. HANNEN

1st Plat (Reinf)  
2d Plat (Reinf)  
2 Squads PF's (LY TIN District)  
Interpreter  
FAC Tm  
Arty FO Tm

## 1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current Isums

b. Friendly forces.

- (1) 4th Marines (Reinf) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.
- (2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Reinf), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Reinf).
- (3) Air - MAG-12, provides air support of Marines operation South VIETNAM.
- (4) LY TIN District - Provides 2 squads PF/PAT's 140600H to 141800H.

2. MISSION. Company G (-)(Reinf) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (BT 4902, 4802, 4702, 4703, 4704, 4804, 4904, 490 5004, 5104) on 14 July 1965.

## 3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. Company G (-)(Reinf) lands two reinforced platoons and two squads of LY TIN District PF's in vicinity (BT 496026), conducts combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites, and supplies and equipment along route indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are trucked back to defensive positions from vicinity of coordinates (BT 504043) prior to 141800H.

UNCLASSIFIED

Tab 6

CONFIDENTIAL**b. Coordinating instructions.**

- (1) Be prepared to be helilifted from Carp LZ (BT 517056) to land in vicinity coordinates (BT 492026) at 140700H.
- (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).
- (3) Be prepared to be trucked from vicinity (BT 504043) back to defensive positions prior to 141700H.
- (4) Two squads of PF's will be delivered to your position prior to departure 140630H.
- (5) Rules of engagement - no change.
- (6) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.
- (7) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
- (8) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

**4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.**

- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - IAW SOP via Bn Tac Net.

**5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.**

- a. CP locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name - Babs
- c. Bn Tac Net - 38.3  
Conduct of fire Net - 27.8  
TAR Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP.

J. R. FISHER  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

**ANNEX:**

A - Operations Overlay

**DISTRIBUTION:** Special

**OFFICIAL:**

J. H. ELAIR  
Major, USMC, S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 4th Marines (Reinf)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
121630H July 1965

## Operation Plan 12-65 Operation Jerry

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6757III, 6757IV  
(b) 4th Marines (-)(Reinf) Frag Order #8 of 270800H June 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:Company H (-)(Reinf)

1st Lt H. K. Jenkins  
Capt. J. W. HEDIN

1st Plt (Reinf)  
2d Plt (Reinf)  
FAC Tm  
Arty FC Tm

1. SITUATION.a. Enemy forces. See Current Isumsb. Friendly forces.

- (1) 4th Marines (Reinf) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.
- (2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Reinf), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Reinf).
- (3) Air - MACG-12, provides air support of Marine operations in South VIETNAM.

2. MISSION. Company H (-)(Reinf) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (BT 5101, 5100, 5200, 5399, 5398, 5498, 5499) on 15 July 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operations. Co H (-)(Reinf) is lifted by LVT to vicinity of coordinates (BT 517022) from here they will conduct a patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites, and supplies and equipment along route indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units will be trucked back from vicinity coordinates (BT 565993) to their defensive positions prior to 151800H.

b. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Be prepared to be lifted by LVT from vicinity (BT 528034) to position vicinity (BT 517022) at 150700H.
- (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).
- (3) Be prepared to be trucked from vicinity (BT 565993) back to defensive positions prior to 151800H.

UNCLASSIFIED

Tab 7



CONFIDENTIAL

- (4) Rules of engagement - no change.
- (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.
- (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
- (7) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - 1AW SOP via Bn Tac Net.

#### 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. CP locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name - Jerry
- c. Bn Tac Net - 38.3  
Conduct of fire Net - 27.8  
TAR Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) - 1AW 3d Mar Div SOP.

J. R. FISHER  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

#### ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

J. H. BLAIR  
Major, USMC  
S-3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Return 40  
2/7  
2d Bn, 4th Marines (Reinf)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
130000H July 1965

Operation: Plan 13-05 Operation Heat

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS 1701, Sheets 6757111, 675711V  
(b) 4th Marines (-)(Reinf) From Order #8 of 270000H June 1965

Time zone: H

Task Organization:

Co B (-)(Reinf)

1st Lt M. J. JENNINS

1st Plt (Reinf)

2d Plt (Reinf)

170 AM

Army 10 10

1. ATTENTION.

a. enemy forces. See current issues

b. friendly forces.

(1) 4th Marines (Reinf) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.

(2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Reinf), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Reinf).

(3) Air - M4G-12, provides close air support for this operation.

2. ATTENTION. Company B (-)(Reinf) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (BT 4998, 5098, 5097, 5197, 5198, 5298, 5199, 5100) on 16 July 1965.

3. ATTENTION.

a. Concept of operation. Company B (-)(Reinf) lands two reinforced platoons in vicinity (BT 497996), conducts combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites, and supplies and equipment along route indicated. Upon completion of the patrol units are rehelicoptered back to defensive positions from vicinity of coordinates (BT 513004) prior to 161800H.

b. Reinforcing instructions.

(1) Be prepared to be rehelicoptered from Bullfish 11 (BT 517041) to land in vicinity coordinates (BT 497996).

(2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).

(3) Be prepared to be rehelicoptered back from vicinity (BT 513004) to defensive positions prior to 161800H.

(4) Rules of engagement - no change.

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

Tab 7A

CONFIDENTIAL

- (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.
- (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
- (7) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADMINISTRATIVE AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency evacuation/resupply - IAW SOP via BN Tac Net.

5. COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name - Heat
- c. BN Tac Net - 38.3  
Conduct of fire Net - 27.8  
BN Net - 219b
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP.

J. R. FISHER  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

REFERENCE: SpecialSIGNATURE:

J. E. BAIR  
Major, USMC  
S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

2d Bn, 4th Marines (Reinf)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
131130H July 1965

Operation: 14-65 Operation Skunk

Ref: (a) Map: VMM 1:50,000, TAB L701, Sheets 6757111, 6757114  
(b) 4th Marines (-)(Reinf) Frag Order #8 of 270800H June 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Co G (-)(Reinf)

1stLt M. T. HENNER

1st Plt (Reinf)  
2d Plt (Reinf)  
3d Plt  
4th Plt

1. General:

a. Enemy forces. See Current Isums

b. Friendly forces.

(1) 4th Marines (Reinf) - maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.

(2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Reinf), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Reinf).

(3) Air - MAG-12 provides close air support for this operation.

2. Task: Co G (-)(Reinf) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (BT 4803, 4703, 4603, 4502, 4602, 4702, 4802) on 17 July 1965.

3. Execution:

a. Concept of operation. Co G (-)(Reinf) lands two reinforced platoons in vicinity (BT 484029), conducts combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites, and supplies and equipment along route indicated. Upon completion of the patrol units are helilifted back to defensive positions from vicinity (BT 486036) prior to 171800H.

b. Coordinating instructions.

(1) Be prepared to be helilifted from Carp (BT 513047) to land in vicinity (BT 484029).

(2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).

(3) Be prepared to be helilifted back from vicinity (BT 486036) to defensive positions prior to 171800H.

(4) Rules of engagement - no change.

UNCLASSIFIED  
CONFIDENTIAL

7a29

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

- (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.
- (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VC prisoners.
- (7) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - IAW SOP via Bn Tac Net.

5. CONTROL AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. OP locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name - Skunk
- c. Bn Tac Net - 58.3  
Company of fire Net - 27.8  
TAN Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP.

J. R. FISHER  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operations overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

J. H. BLAIR  
Major, USMC  
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion 4th Marines (Reinf)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
190700H July 1965

Operation: 19-65 Operation CHOCOLATE

Ref: (a) Map: VICTOR 1:50,000, AMS 1701, sheets 6757111, 675711V  
(b) 4th Marines (-)(Reinf), Frag Order #8 of 270000H June 1965

Time zone: H

Task assignment:Co H (-)(Reinf)

1st Lt H. K. JENKINS

1st Bn (Reinf)  
2d Bn (Reinf)  
Arty FC BN

1. MISSION:a. Enemy forces. See Current Issuesb. Friendly forces.

- (1) 4th Marines (Reinf) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.
- (2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Reinf), 12th Marines - supports operations of 4th Marines (Reinf).
- (3) F4H provides close air support for this operation.

2. Tasking. Co H (-)(Reinf) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity CB (BT 4899, 4800, 4801, 4802, 4703, 4803, 4903) at 211630H.3. PLAN:

a. Concept of operation. Co H (-)(Reinf) lands with two reinforced platoons conduct a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites and supplies and equipment along evacuation route dropping off squads at vicinity of these positions to establish ambushes: (BT 485016, 491025, 483022, 482030, 481024, 477028). At 220600H to 220700H all elements will reassemble vicinity (BT 479033) and when all assembled will move from this positions by foot to their defensive positions prior to 220800H.

b. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Be prepared to be helilifted from vicinity (BT 513047) at 211600H to land vicinity (BT 486000).
- (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay) commencing 211600H.

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab 10

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Rules of engagement - no change.
  - (4) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilians life and property.
  - (5) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question Viet prisoners.
  - (6) Advise spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).
4. ARMED FORCE OF VIETNAM (AFV).
- a. Uniform and equipment - helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
  - b. Organization - one unit of fire per man.
  - c. Emergency evacuation/resupply - 1st BOP via An Loc Net.
5. COMMUNICATIONS (COMINT) IS-ELECTRONICS.
- a. Locations remain the same.
  - b. Patrol code name - CHANCE
  - c. An Loc Net - 38.3  
 Contact of Fire Net - 27.8  
 1st Net - 2196
  - d. Visual signals (phone) - 1st 3d Mar Div HQ.

J. R. FISHER  
 Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

Remarks:

A - Operation of Verity

Remarks: Special

Remarks:

J. H. Fisher  
 Major, USMC  
 1-3

CONFIDENTIAL

FileCONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf)  
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
 171330H July 1965

Operation Plan 18-65 Operation TEDDY BEAR

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6757III, 6757IV  
 (b) 4th Marines (-)(Reinf) Frag Order #8 of 270800H June 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Co F (-)(Reinf)

LT CF PACUS  
 Capt J. W. MEDIN

1st Plt (Reinf)  
 2d Plt (Reinf)  
 Arty FC Ta

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current Issues

b. Friendly forces.

- (1) 4th Marines (Reinf) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.
- (2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Reinf), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Reinf).
- (3) FMAW provides close air support for this operation.

2. MISSION. Co F (-)(Reinf) conducts a night combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (BT 5100, 5199, 5198, 5298, 5398, 5498).

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. Co F (-)(Reinf) lands 2 reinforced platoons in vicinity (BT 509998), conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy, VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites, and supplies and equipment along route indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are to move by foot to vicinity GO (BT 565996) on Route #1 where they will be trucked back to their defensive positions prior to 230700H.

b. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Be prepared to be helilifted from Sardine (BT 530032) at 231600H to land vicinity coordinates (BT 509998).

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab 11



CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Move along designated route to position vicinity (BT 517999) and harbor until 22200H.
- (3) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay) commencing 22200H.
- (4) Be prepared to be trucked back from vicinity (BT 565996) to defensive positions prior to 220730H.
- (5) Upon reaching vicinity (BT 549989) you will harbor there till first light then move along designated route to be trucked back to defensive positions.
- (6) Rules of engagement - no change.
- (7) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilians life and property.
- (8) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
- (9) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - IAW SOP via Bn Tac Net.

5. COASTLAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. CP locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name - TEDDY BEAR
- c. Bn Tac Net - 38.3  
Conduct of fire Net - 27.8  
TAR Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP.

J. R. FISHER  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

J. H. BLAIR  
Major, USMC  
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

file

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
191230H July 1965

Operation Plan 20-65 Operation GRUNT

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6757III, 6757IV  
(b) 4th Marines (-)(Reinf) Frag Order #8 of 270800H June 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Ce E (-)(Reinf)

Capt J. W. LEDIN

1st Plat (Reinf)  
2d Plat (Reinf)  
Arty FO Tn

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current Issues

b. Friendly forces.

(1) 4th Marines (Reinf) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area. Supports operations of subordinate units.

(2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Reinf), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Reinf).

(3) FMAW provides close air support for this operation.

2. MISSION. Ce E (-)(Reinf) conducts a night combat patrol/ambushes to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity of GS (BT 4602, 4603, 4702, 4703) on 23, 24 July 1965.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. Ce E (-)(Reinf) lifts 2 reinforced platoons via LVT to position vicinity (BT 499032) conducts a combat patrol and establishes ambushes to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites and supplies and equipment along route indicated. From dismount point Ce E will move to vicinity (BT 471030) and establish a harbor site at 232030H until 240330H searching out GS (BT 4602, 4603, 4702, 4703) and establishing ambushes during this time. At 240330H Ce E moves to positions (BT 458021) by 240600H. At 0600H they move along route designated to vicinity (BT 506045) where they will be trucked back to defensive positions.

b. Coordinating instructions.

(1) Be prepared to be lifted via LVT from vicinity (BT 530032) at 231600H to position vicinity (BT 499032).

(2) Move along designated route ~~by positions vicinity (BT 471030) and~~ ~~hazardous vicinity 232030H~~ as indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay) commencing 231600H.

Tn 3 12

- (3) Be prepared to be trucked back from vicinity (BT 506045) to defensive positions prior to 241100H.
- (4) Rules of engagement - no change.
- (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents ~~sk~~ with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilians life and property.
- (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
- (7) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency evacuation/Resupply - IAW SCP via Bn Tac Net.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. CP locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name - GRUNT
- c. In Tac Net - 30.3  
Conduct of Fire Net - 27.8  
TAR Net - 2156
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP.

*J. R. Fisher*  
J. R. FISHER

Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

J. H. BLAIR  
Major, USMC  
S-3

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
231900H July 1965

Operation Plan 21-65 Operation FREDIA

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS 1701, Sheets 6757111, 675711V  
(b) 4th Marines (-)(Reinf) Frag Order #8 of 270800H June 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Co H (-) (Reinf)

1stLt H. K. JENKINS

1st Plt (Reinf)  
2d Plt (Reinf)

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current Issues

b. Friendly forces.

- (1) 4th Marines (Reinf) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area.
- (2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Reinf), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Reinf).
- (3) Air - MAG-12 provides close air support for this operation.

2. Mission. Co H (-) (Reinf) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (BT 5303, 5302, 5202, 5201, 5301, 5300, 5499, 5399, 5298, 5199, 5100, 5101) at 241630.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. Co H (-) (Reinf) with 2 reinforced platoons conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites and supplies and equipment along route indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are lifted by LVT back to their defensive positions from vicinity of coordinates (BT 517019) prior to 251200H.

b. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Be prepared to be lifted by LVT from vicinity (BT 513047) at 241600H to vicinity (BT 520034).

7a b 13

- (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).
- (3) Be prepared to be lifted by LVT back from (BT 517019) to defensive positions prior to 251200H.
- (4) Rules of engagement - no change.
- (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.
- (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
- (7) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Ammunition - one unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - IAW ~~EM~~ SOP via Bn Tac Net.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. CP locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name - FREDIA
- c. Bn Tac Net - 38.3  
Conduct of fire Net - 27.8  
TAR Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP.

J. R. FISHER  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

J. H. BLAIR  
Major, USMC  
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

FILE

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
251100H July 1965

Operation Plan 22-65 Operation LIZA

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6757III, 6757IV  
(b) 4th Marines (-)(Reinf) Frag Order #8 of 270800H June 1965

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:Co F (-)(Reinf)

1st Lt C. F. PRUMSS

1st Plat (Reinf)  
2d Plat (Reinf)

1. SITUATION.a. Enemy forces. See Current Issues.b. Friendly forces.

- (1) 4th Marines (Reinf) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area.
- (2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Reinf), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Reinf).
- (3) FMAW provides close air support for this operation.

2. MISSION. Co F (-)(Reinf) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (BT 5199, 5198, 5298, 5100, 5101), at 261600H.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. Co F (-)(Reinf) lands 2 reinforced platoons in vicinity (BT 511992), conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements ambush and harbor sites, and supplies and equipment along route indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are helilifted back to their defensive positions from vicinity of coordinates (BT 516018) prior to 271000H.

b. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Be prepared to be helilifted from Bullfish II (BT 517041) at 261600H to land vicinity coordinates (BT 511992).
- (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operation Overlay).
- (3) Be prepared to be helilifted back from vicinity (BT 516018) to defensive positions prior to 271000H.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL

Tab 14

- (4) Rules of engagement - no change.
- (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilian life and property.
- (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
- (7) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - IAW SOP via Bn Tac Net.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. CP locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name - LIZA
- c. Bn Tac Net - 38.3  
Conduct of fire Net - 27.8  
TAR Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP.

J. R. FISHER  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

J. H. BLAIR  
Major, USMC  
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
261100H July 1965

Operation Plan 23-65 Operation ROMO

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6757111, 675711V  
(b) 4th Marines (-)(Reinf) Frag Order #8 of 270800H June 1965

Time zone: H

Task Organization:

Co H (-)(Reinf)

1st Lt H. K. JENKINS

1st Plt (Reinf)  
2d Plt (Reinf)

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current Issues.

b. Friendly forces.

- (1) 4th Marines (Reinf) - Maintains defensive posture CHU LAI area.
- (2) Artillery - 3d Bn (Reinf), 12th Marines - Supports operations of 4th Marines (Reinf).
- (3) F-4s provides close air support for this operation.

2. MISSION. Co H (-)(Reinf) conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, supplies and equipment in vicinity GS (BT 5004, 4903, 4805, 4703, 4802, 4902, 5002, 5102, 5003, 5103) at 271800H.

3. PROCEDURE.

a. Concept of operation. Co H (-)(Reinf) with 2 reinforced platoons in conducts a combat patrol to search out and destroy VC units, emplacements, ambush and harbor sites and supplies and equipment along route indicated. Upon completion of the patrol all units are to move by foot back to their defensive positions vicinity coordinates (BT 511039), prior to 280900H.

b. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Move by foot from vicinity coordinates (BT 503041) at 271800H along assigned route.
- (2) Conduct combat patrol along route indicated in Annex A (Operations Overlay).
- (3) Move by foot to defensive positions (BT 511039) prior to 280900H.
- (4) Rules of engagement - no change.

Tab 15



- (5) Every effort will be made to avoid incidents with civilians and to prevent unnecessary destruction of civilians life and property.
- (6) Marines will not enter or search Vietnamese houses nor question VCS prisoners.
- (7) Provide spot reports of current activity (every 30 minutes).

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Uniform and equipment - Helmet, cartridge belt, 2 canteens, normal arms.
- b. Ammunition - One unit of fire per man.
- c. Emergency Evacuation/Resupply - IAW SOP via Bn Tac Net.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. CP locations remain the same.
- b. Patrol code name - HOMO
- c. Bn Tac Net - 38.3  
Conduct of Fire Net - 27.8  
TAR Net - 2196
- d. Visual signals (Smoke) - IAW 3d Mar Div SOP.

J. R. FISHER  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

J. H. BLAIR  
Major, USMC  
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL


DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3d Marine Division  
c/o RPO, San Francisco, 94601

3/WJR/wph  
3100  
3 Jul 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)  
Subj: Weekly Operations Summary, for period of 260800 to 030800H  
Ref: (a) DivO 3100.1  
Encl: (1) Weekly Operations Summary  
(2) Situation Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) enclosures (1) and (2) are hereby submitted.

  
W. J. REILLY  
By direction

Tab 16

DECLASSIFIED

WEEKLY OPERATIONS SUMMARY1. Operations

a. 2d Bn, 4th Marines (Reini) defense assigned sector with one reinforced company on the combat outpost line, two rifle companies abreast on the MLR and one company in reserve/defensive position used in with 1st Bn, 4th Marines. Improvement of defensive positions on the OPLR continues, conducts counter guerrilla operations through aggressive combat patrols, ambushes, sweeps and counter guerrilla operations while maintaining close liaison with RVN, Popular Forces and hamlet chiefs through interpreters and liaison officers.

b. Company H consolidated and continued to improve their assigned defensive positions. Companies E, F, G and H, conducted day and night combat/recon patrols as assigned, executed sweeps and screening operations as assigned and established ambushes as directed.

(1) Operations by Unit

(a) On 26 June Company E reported hearing noises near their position, illumination was used and at one time a man was seen running from their positions a frag grenade was thrown with negative results. Company E conducted a Company (-) operation, details in after action report of 27 June. Company E reported no night activity on 27-28 June. On 29 June Company E reported one Marine being hit by a rock thrown into his position; illumination grenade was thrown, challenge made, frag grenade thrown with negative results. On 30 June, 1 and 2 July, Company E reported no night activity.

(b) Company F reported no night activity on 26-27 June. On 29 June Company F reported hearing noises at coordinates 528034; two illumination grenades were thrown with negative results. On 28 and 30 June Company F reported no activity in their sector. On the night of 1 July Company F was hit by a force of 10-20VC in their defensive positions. Numerous 81mm mortar illumination rounds were fired. Small arms and grenades were received by Company F, one friendly WIA, one enemy ~~KIA~~ for full details see after action report. Also on 1 July Company F conducted a sweep of village at 517032. There were no difficulties and two VCS were apprehended.

(c) Company G reported no activity on the OPLR on 26 thru 28 June. On 29 June Company G switched positions with Company H from 531002, 520020, 509022, 504030, 496037 and 491030 to 517057. On the night of 28-29 June Company G received sniper fire into their position, illumination was used with negative results. WP and frag grenade were also used after challenge with negative results. On 29 and 30 June and 1 and 2 July Company reported no activity in their sector.

(d) On 26, 27 and 28 June Company H reported no activity in their sector. On 28 June Company H switched positions from 517057 to 531002, 520020, 509022, 504030, 496037 and 491036. On the night of 30 June Company H reported MG fire at azimuth 280° from their position at (532002). On the night

DECLASSIFIED

of 1 July flares were reported going off in Company M positions at 496036. No sightings were made. No activity was reported on 2 July 1965.

(e) H&S Company continued to improve their defensive positions from 26 June to 2 July. No probes were encountered throughout the week. There were no sightings or contact throughout the week.

(f) 2d Plat, Co B, 3d Recon Bn continued to improve their defensive positions when not out on patrol. Patrols were run the greatest part of the week.

(g) 2d Plat, Co C, 3d Tank Bn supported the Bn from 26 June to 3 July 1965. The heavy section was defensively employed on the Bn perimeter while the light section was employed defensively with Company R. On 30 June they conducted a route reconnaissance.

(h) 2d Plat, 3d AT Bn was in support of the Bn from 26 June to 3 July 1965. The heavy section was defensively positioned within the Bn perimeter while the light section was defensively employed with Company R. During this period 2d Plat, 3d AT Bn conducted two route reconnaissance.

(i) A detachment of LVT's from 2d Plat, Co A, 3d Amphib Bn was used extensively on a daily basis for resupply and troop transportation and in defensive position within Bn perimeter.

(j) HHM-365 provided logistical support, helicopter reconnaissance and troop transportation on a daily basis.

(k) 2d Plat (-), Co B, 3d Engineer Bn was employed daily to assist in improvement of defensive positions

(2) Patrols

(a) Company E conducted a Co (-) operation on 26 June with no contact or sightings. On 28 June Co E conducted a squad sized night patrol with no contact. On 2 July Co E conducted a Co (-) sized sweep/operation in the southwestern sector of this Bn TAOR. Two VCS were apprehended during this sweep.

(b) Company F conducted reinforced squad sized day patrols on 27, 29 June and 1 July. There was no contact or sightings made. On 26, 27, 28 June Co F conducted reinforced squad sized patrols and ambushes with no contact or sightings. Two squad sized night combat patrols were cancelled on 2 July due to the lack of aircraft. On 30 June Co F conducted a Co (-) operation. During the course of this operation Co F was taken under fire twice by an estimated 5 VC. There were no casualties friendly or enemy.

(c) Company G conducted squad sized night combat patrols on 26 and 28 June. There was no sightings or contact on either of these patrols. Co G is conducting a Co (-) operation in the farthest portion of our sector of TAOR.

(d) Company H conducted a squad sized day combat patrol with no contact or sightings. On 26 June Co H (-) conducted an operation with no contact or sightings.

(e) 2d Plat, Co B, 3d Recon Bn was heliborne to vicinity of Hills 385 and 410 on 30 June for a four day period of patrolling, establishing ambushes and establishing of CP's. Numerous times during this period VC were spotted in small groups and taken under fire. On 1 July 1965, patrol received 2 casualties from enemy fire; three VC were killed in fire fight. Details of this patrol will follow; at reporting time this patrol had not returned to this CP.

(3) 3 WIA; 4 VC killed, 1 VC wounded.

(4) One (1965) <sup>fire</sup> model either Russian or Chinese).

(5) None

## 2. Training

a. The training performed by units of this command was primarily directed toward the application of skills required in their spheres of operations. Instruction was given by immediate supervisors concerning the individuals special skills in their MOS's. Valuable cross training was obtained by the rifle companies through the attachments of numerous supporting arms. The area of training covered during this period were: patrolling, scouting, establishment of ambush sites, field fortifications, tank infantry training, offensive tactics, defensive tactics, communications, motor transport and maintenance, employment of 81mm Mortars and 100mm mortar platoon, tanks, entrenchments, artillery and helicopters, civil affairs problems, staff planning, care and cleaning of weapons, terrain appreciation and effects of weather on tactics.

b. There were no training problems during this reporting period.

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3d Marine Division  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601


3/WJR/wph  
3100  
10 Jul 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)  
Subj: Weekly Operations Summary, for period of 030800H to 100800H July 1965

Ref: (a) DivO 3100.1

encl: (1) Weekly Operations Summary  
(2) Situation Overlay  
(3) Company & Patrol Overlay  
(4) Recon Patrol Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) enclosures (1), and <sup>(2)(3)</sup>(2) <sup>4</sup>are hereby submitted.

  
W. J. REILLY  
By direction

Tab 17

DECLASSIFIED

Weekly Operations Summary1. Operations

a. 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf) defended its assigned sector with one reinforced rifle company occupying the combat outpost line of resistance, three rifle companies abreast on the MLR and H&S Company providing a composite platoon as Battalion reserve. Improvement of defensive positions continued. The 2d Battalion conducted counter guerrilla operations through aggressive combat patrols, ambushes, sweeps and counter guerrilla operations while maintaining close liaison with RVN, Popular Forces and village chiefs through interpreters and liaison officers.

b. All companies consolidated and continued to improve their assigned defensive positions on the FEBA and COPL. Companies E, F, G and H conducted day and night combat and recon patrols as assigned, and established ambushes and executed sweeps and screening operations as assigned. Battalion Scouts conducted night combat patrols and ambushes as directed. H&S Company and attachments provided support as required.

(1) Operations by Unit

(a) Company E reported hearing noises 50 meters in front of their positions at BT 521039. They challenged, threw two illuminating grenades and received one incoming hand grenade which did not explode. At 2215H on 4 July, 5 men approached Co E positions at BT 516039 and delivered 20-30 rounds carbine fire. M-60 MG and M-14 fire was returned. VC broke contact and fled toward village vicinity BT 517033. Co E reported no activity in their sector of the FEBA on 5 July. On 6 July Co E moved from defensive positions on the FEBA vicinity BT 519039 to their present positions on the COPL. Co E reported no activity in their sector.

(b) Company F reported observing 4 armed men moving south between road and railroad tracks at BT 525035 at 032320H. Co F challenged, threw illumination grenades and fired M-79 rounds, grenades and M-14 tracer rounds. Men scattered and ran toward BT 526043. At 040025H, Co F received 5-6 rounds incoming .30 caliber vicinity BT 523028. One body observed on defensive wire during 81 illumination was gone at 0100H. Co F reported trip flares set off in their sector on 5 July at 0130H and 0145H. No sightings reported. At 0800H on 6 July one squad from Co F occupied the outpost vicinity BT 531005. On 9 July at 0320H and again at 0432, Co F heard noise BT 528034, challenged, threw illumination flare and threw hand grenade and saw man run across highway #1 toward north. No other activity was reported in their sector on the FEBA.

(c) On 5 July at 2150H, Co G observed 4 men approaching their position at BT 519056. They had negative results after challenging, illuminating and firing several rounds from M-14. On morning of 6 July Co G killed one man in their ambush site at BT 515062. On 6 July Co G moved from defensive positions vicinity BT 516056 to their present positions. See situation overlay. No other activity was reported within the Co G sector.

(d) Co H reported no activity except for two lights observed in vicinity (BT 506025) on morning of 4 July. On 6 July Co H moved from the COPL to their present positions vicinity BT 519039. At 080342H, Co H commenced move to 3/3 positions on the FEBA where they provided area security while 3/3 conducted an operation to the south. Co H returned to their present positions at 082130H.

(e) H&S Company continued to consolidate and improve their assigned positions on the defensive perimeter. 81mm Mortar Platoon provided one section each in direct support of Companies E, F, G and H. 106mmRR Platoon provided one section each in direct support of Companies E, F and H and one section in general support. At 2205H on 3 July H&S Co observed 3 men in black approximately 20 yds inside of defensive wire in front of Bn CP perimeter at (BT 513040). They were challenged, illumination flare fired and M-14 and M-79 fired into area. Negative results. At 032320H at (BT 514039) a man was observed at defensive wire, he was challenged illumination was used, 2 frag grenades were thrown and man ran away. On morning of 4 July, H&S Co reported 3 trip flares set off and many noises around their positions. At 050012H a trip flare went off at (BT 517044). After challenging and illuminating area, frag grenade was thrown with negative results. At 050008H motor transport personnel heard noises at defensive wire near (BT 517044), challenged, illuminated area, and threw hand grenade with negative results.

(f) 2d Plat, Co C, 3d Recon Bn continued to consolidate and improve assigned defensive positions and they conducted day and night combat patrols as assigned.

(g) 1st Plat, Co C, 3d Tank Bn was used in general support of the Battalion. The heavy section was employed on the Bn defensive perimeter forward of the Bn CP while the light section was employed on the defensive perimeter with Company F. On 5 July at 0001H after challenging and using tank searchlight, a tank crew fired several bursts of .30 cal MG fire at 3 men moving in vicinity (BT 515041) with negative results.

(h) 2d Plat, Co B, 3d AT Bn used two Ontos in direct support of Company G, two Ontos in direct support of Company F, and one Ontos in general support in vicinity of Bn CP. Ontos supported two convoys to BINH SON to pick up and deliver Popular Force troops in support of Company operations. The platoon conducted one route reconnaissance patrol.

(i) A detachment of LVT's from 2d Plat, Co A, 3d Amtrac Bn was used extensively on a daily basis for resupply and troop transportation and in defensive position within the Bn perimeter.

(j) HHM-365 provided logistical support, helicopter reconnaissance and troop transportation on a daily basis.

(k) 2d Plat (-), Co B, 3d Engineer Bn was employed daily to assist in improvement of defensive positions and construction of ammunition bunkers.

Time  
Location  
[040018  
515041  
040028  
516044  
040050  
521042]



## DECLASSIFIED

(2) Patrols

<u>Unit</u>	<u>Size</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
<u>3 July 1965</u>				
Co G	Co (-)	Combat	030700H 031500H	
Co F	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	032000H 040400H	
Co B	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	031630H 040530H	
Co G	Plat (+)	Combat	031000H 051400H	
<u>4 July 1965</u>				
Co F	Co (-)	Combat	040730H 041500H	
Co E	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	042145H 050345H	
Ontos	Heavy Sec	Route Rec'n	041200H 041600H	
<u>5 July 1965</u>				
Co B	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	052100H 060400H	
Co E	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	052000H 060300H	
Co F	Plat (+)	Combat	050730H 051500H	
H&S Scouts	Sqd	Combat	042200H 050530H	
<u>6 July 1965</u>				
Co F	Sqd (+)	Combat	060730H 061400H	
Co G	Sqd (+)	Combat	060700H 061430H	
H&S Scouts	Sqd (+)	Combat Night	062100H 070400H	

## DECLASSIFIED

7 July 1965

Co G	Co (-)	Combat	070700H 071600H	
2d Plat B Recon	Plat	Day/Night Combat	072030H 091700H	See overlay
Co F	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	072030H 080430H	
Co E	Sqd (+)	Combat	070700H 071500H	
H&S Scouts	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	072000H 080400H	

8 July 1965

H&S Scouts	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	082030H 090615H
Co E	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	082030H 090615H
Co F	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	082130H 090600H
Co G	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	082100H 090500H

9 July 1965

Co H	Plat (+)	Combat	090930H 111500H	
Co G	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	092030H 100200H	
Co E	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	090730H 100300H	
Co F	Co (-)	Combat	090730H 091700H	See overlay
Co F	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	092000H 100300H	

## DECLASSIFIED

H&S	Sqd (+)	Night	092100H
Scouts		Combat	100600H

10 July 1965

Co H	Co (-)	Combat	100730H
			101700H

(3) Friendly: 2 KIA; 1 WIA  
VC: 1 KIA

(4) None

(5) None

## 2. Training

a. Unit training was directed toward the application of skills required in successful completion of operations. The area of training covered during this reporting period included scouting, reconnaissance and combat patrolling, establishment of ambush sites, terrain appreciation and effects of weather on tactics, map reading, field fortifications, tank-infantry training, offensive tactics, defensive tactics, communications, care, cleaning and maintenance of weapons and equipment, personal hygiene and field sanitation, motor transport employment, 81mm Mortars, 106mmRR, and supporting arms, staff planning, and handling civil affairs problems. Scheduled lectures were given as follows: rifle companies - reporting of information, use of compass at night, intersection and resection, conduct of ambushes, and claymore mines; Communications Platoon - radio equipment, wire equipment, message center log, air procedures and equipment failures; supply platoon - Class 1 through Class V supplies, marking, maintenance and storage; 81mm Mortar Platoon - FO procedures, ammo, M34A2 sight, gun drill, FDC procedures. Valuable cross training was obtained by the rifle companies through the attachment of numerous supporting arms.

b. There were no training problems during this reporting period.

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3d Marine Division  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96661

3/WJR/wph  
3100  
24 Jul 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Weekly Operations Summary Overlay

Ref: (a) 4th Marines msg 221900H

Encl: (1) Situation Overlay

1. In accordance with reference a the following report is submitted.

a. 1 - At 191949H Company G apprehended 3 suspicious males vicinity (BT 518057). Turned over to collection point. Results unknown.

b. 2 - At 212320H Company E reported receiving 4 to 5 rounds carbine fire from vicinity (BT 524038). Two men were observed running. Company E fired 3 rounds M-14, 1 hand grenade and 2 illumination grenades both of which duds. Negative results.

c. 3 - At 230120H Company E reported receiving 1 incoming hand grenade from vicinity (BT 522038). Company E observed 1 man and threw 1 hand grenade with negative results.

d. 4 - At 232345H a patrol from Company H reported receiving automatic weapons fire and 1 hand grenade from vicinity (BT 506020). Fire was returned and they observed 5 men running south. They believe they hit 2 VC.

e. 5 - At 240110H an ambush from Company H fired several rounds small arms at one man vicinity (BT 506020). It is believed that the VC was hit. At first light a check of the area was made with negative results.

f. 6 - At 172140H Company G reported sighting 2 figures vicinity (BT 509045) fired 16 rounds M-14 with negative results.

g. 7 - At 172214H Company G received 6-8 rounds carbine fire from vicinity (BT 507048). Company G returned fire with negative results.

h. 8 - At 180115H Company G reported receiving 2 rounds carbine fire from vicinity (BT 505047). No fire was returned.

Tab 19

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1. 9 - On or about 201700H July 1965, PFC Orville L. RUSSELL H&S Co 2560772/2511, USMC entered a house in the LONG PHU (1) vicinity (BT 508042) Hamlet, KY LIEN Village and attempted to rape NGUYEN-THI-THUNG. On 23 July 1965 the Battalion Commander reduced RUSSELL to private, AND him a forfeit of \$50.00 per month for two months. RUSSELLS security clearance was revoked because of untrustworthiness and he has been transferred to F 2/4 to be retrained as a rifleman.

W. J. REILLY  
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3d Marine Division  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/EO/wph  
3100  
31 Jul 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Weekly Operations Summary Overlay

Ref: (a) 4th Marines msg 221900H

Encl: (1) Situation Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following report is submitted.

a. 1 - At 262230H three bursts of incoming carbine fire were received by Company L vicinity (BT 522038) from the vicinity of (BT 521038). Two men were seen. Fire was returned along with 2 frag grenades. A sweep of the area was made at first light with negative results.

b. 2 - At 282315H Company F killed 3 VC vicinity (BS 495922) and captured 1 M-79, 1 .38 cal pistol, 2 M-1 carbines, 1 Chi Com Burp Gun, 1 Thompson Sub Machine Gun and 10 hand grenades. 1 Marine WIA.

c. 3 - At 282330H Company E killed 2 VC vicinity (BS 499918) armed with grenades.

d. 4 - At 281500H Company F killed 2 VC vicinity (BS 505919). 3 Marines WIA.

e. 5 - At 281515H Company E killed 1 VC vicinity (BS 504918) and captured 1 Russian Sub Machine Gun, 10 carbine magazines, 2 Unk 7.62 magazines for an automatic rifle, and destroyed 10 hand grenades.

f. 6 - At 281700H Company F killed 9 VC vicinity (BS 513915) destroyed 30 hand grenades, captured 2 BAR magazines and 10 carbines magazines. 1 interpreter, 1 PF and 2 Marines WIA.

g. 7 - At 281000H Company F captured 2 VCS vicinity (BS 484923). They didn't have any identification on their possession.

h. 8 - At 281030H Company E captured 3 VCS vicinity (BS 489907).

i. 9 - At 281330H Company F captured 1 VCS vicinity (BS 531937). He had in his possession a large amount of money.

j. 10 - At 310015H Company G received 1 incoming grenade from vicinity (BT 522018). The outpost saw 2 figures and fired 4 M-14 rounds with negative results.

W. J. REILLY

By direction

Tab 20

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3d Marine Division  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/JRP/wph  
3480  
4 Jul 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Action Report, 2d Platoon, Co B, 3d Recon Bn, 30 Jun - 3 Jul 1965

Ref: (a) DO 3480.1  
(b) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, TAI BINH, 6757111, Series L701

Encl: (1) Patrol Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following report is submitted.

2. 2d Platoon, Company B, 3d Recon Bn was dispatched 301000H on a reconnaissance/surveillance patrol for the period 301000H - 031000H in the vicinity bordered by coordinates 4700, 4502, 4804, 4899. We were helilifted from the Battalion CP to LZ at coordinates 479000H. The 1st squad split from the CP group and the 2d squad in the vicinity of 477005 at 301100H. 2d moved down to vicinity coordinates 464013 from where they could establish night observation posts on the nights of 30 June and 1 July in foothills overlooking the large valley in grid squares 4502 and 4602. The CP group and the 2d squad remained in the vicinity of Hill 410 and established a daylight CP on 410. It was during the 24 hour period between 011600H and 021600H that elements of the platoon made contact with the enemy on three occasions.

3. a. General Review of Significant Events:

(1) 011815H the 1st Team (-) of the 2d Squad (accompanied by 2 M-79 personnel, the squad leader, the platoon commander and his radio operator, total of 8 men) moved out from the base camp at coordinates 474001 to check out at trail junction at 473999, a trail which runs south west and up the ridge from that junction and to pick up water at 474997 (see patrol route #1 on enclosure (1)).

(2) 200 to 300 meters SW of the trail junction the point made contact with a VC unit of approximately 8-10 men. Our point, PFC JAMES, M. L., opened up with a burst of automatic fire up the trail and 20-30 ft. on either side. The 2d man, Cpl HALL, A. P., then opened up with his weapon, a .30 cal M1 carbine. One VC was dropped in the trail about 30 yards from our point. The others dispersed to either side of the trail into thick underbrush. The two rear men were dropped back about 100 yards and the point continued to move forward, JAMES firing periodic bursts to the left of the trail and HALL to the right. When they reached the man in the trail JAMES saw a scarf on a bush 10 feet off the trail to the left. Covered by HALL to the left and one M-79 man

Tab 21

and the platoon commander to the right. As JAMES moved into this brush one man raised up 10 feet in front of him and threw a grenade, type unknown. At the same time JAMES fired a 10-12 round burst at the man, with several direct hits. The grenade went off and JAMES took several pieces of shrapnel in his right shin and knee. At the same time another man raised up and HALL shot several rounds into his upper body and face. At this time it was noticed that the remainder of the enemy unit were moving around to either side of us. We fired several more bursts to our flanks, picked up one Messin T Nagant carbine Model 53, and moved out with the injured man back down the trail. It was discovered later that Cpl HALL also took two grenade fragments, one in the right shin just below the knee and one in his hand. Total VC killed was three. Number wounded was undetermined.

(2) When we reached the base camp artillery was requested on this area. Concentration 828 was called for and it was Northwest from the target about 400 meters. He was given an adjustment and this landed in vicinity of target. He was then given an adjustment 300 meters Southwest to try to hit behind the enemy in case they tried to move back up the trail. There was a great deal of discussion between the RV and FIC concerning the validity of the target. This delay was approximately 10-15 minutes. When the rounds finally came they were in close proximity of the target.

(3) The wounded man was carried back in vicinity of base camp, his leg bandaged and then he was carried to vicinity of coordinates 478002 where he was picked up by a helicopter at approximately 1945H.

(4) H&I locations were called in and the complete squad minus the two injured men (total 13) harbored in vicinity of landing zone. The 1st Squad was called in from their OP position and they began to move toward the 2d Squad's position with a rendezvous site designated at coordinates 477005. They reached this position at 020800H.

#### b. Commanders Evaluation of Significant Events:

(1) Both units were moving toward each other on the trail. Our point heard the VC point before he saw him. He fired the 1st rounds and it developed the only rounds, with the exception of the one hand grenade.

(2) The effectiveness of the immediate bursts of automatic fire gave us fire superiority immediately and they were forced to disperse.

(3) The VC were taken by surprise but they seemed to have reacted immediately to the situation in beginning to try to flank us on both sides. They seemed well disciplined.

(4) The VC were fresh (clean, no perspiration, well fed), bandages found in small bag were clean, weapon was well kept, no dust, new. They seemed to be new troops, and not far from a facility of rest and training.



(5) Even the small time lapse on the artillery fire probably was enough to have to evaluate it as marginally effective even though it was on target. These people move fast and they get out of an area quickly after they have been detected.

c. Factual Information in Support of Significant Events:

- (1) Our patrol ran head on into the VC patrol made up of at least 8 men.
- (2) We got the first rounds off and therefore were able to utilize some advantage of surprise.
- (3) The enemy threw one fragmentation grenade, type unknown.
- (4) They were the conventional black shirt with black shorts and sandals.
- (5) 3 VC were killed.
- (6) 2 Marines were wounded.
- (7) Artillery fire was called in on the area of the action.

d. Conclusions and Recommendations:

- (1) This VC unit seems to be a reconnaissance element of a larger force located in the vicinity of Hill 661.
- (2) The troops seem to be new recruits.
- (3) There is a good possibility that these are North Vietnamese troops.
- (4) It is recommended that the point and 2d man of all patrols carry an AR.
- (5) It is recommended that the TACR be extended to take in the complete Hill mass of 661 or that a company or 2 company size operation be conducted into that area over a three to four day basis.

4. a. General Review of Significant Events:

- (1) See patrol overlay (enclosure (1)).
- (2) The same unit in paragraph 3 was moving south on trail at coordinates 485001. The time was 020815H and the place was the trail junction. The patrol was in route from a water point at coordinates 482003 to LZ FALCON where we were to be resupplied.

(3) The patrol approached the trail junction moving from north to south. The point found bare foot prints coming down the trail from the east and going into the trail going south. We were to take the trail going west so the 2 point men were sent up the trail to the west. The team leader went down the trail to the south and the platoon commander was checking the trail to the east. I turned around and as I approach the junction from the east I looked up the trail to the west. About 150 yards up the trail 4 or 5 VC were standing on the trail under a large tree looking down at us. Evidently we saw each other at the same time because they yelled something and turned around and ran up the trail to the west.

(4) By this time the team leader was back with his man. 4 M-79 rounds were fired and 8-10 bursts of automatic fire all with negative results. At the same time the rear point heard a belt close 50 meters to his left flank. He fired a burst into the area and a grenade was thrown into the area. This area was not checked out afterwards.

(5) The point team regrouped and moved up the hill in pursuit of the fleeing group of VC but with negative results. There was no blood or evidence of any casualties.

(6) The patrol searched out the vicinity of the trail all the way to the top of Hill 410 and the landing site. At the edge of the landing site at coordinates 480999 one fresh oily rag, one fresh rice ball and a piece of plastic material with pieces of rice in it. All was used in that area within 8 hours of the time we arrived there at 020930H.

(7) The 1st Squad, previously located at coordinates 477005 was moved at the beginning of the action into a blocking position at 478000 with negative results.

#### b. Commanders Evaluation of Significant Events:

(1) The footprints at the base of the hill at the trail junction indicated that there was one man checking the trail to the south.

(2) The belt which was heard probably indicated that there was another man who probably was surprised while he was checking the trail going north from where we came.

(3) The other group under the tree could have been a reconnaissance element. They had green uniforms and seemed fresh. They did not seem to be local units, they were too careless in their movement.

(4) We were lucky that they did not see us before they did. The point should have seen them when we first moved into the junction. If they had we would have been more effective.

(5) It is my opinion that they are part of or what was left of the same unit hit the night before.

c. Factual Information in Support of Significant Events:

- (1) Barefoot prints were found in the trail junction coming from east into the junction and going into the southern trail.
- (2) 4 or 5 uniformed VC were seen 150 yards west of the trail junction. They yelled something across the valley. The language seemed to be Vietnamese rather than Chinese or something else.
- (3) M-79 rounds and bursts of automatic rifle fire were shot at the 4 or 5 VC.
- (4) A rifle belt was heard 50 meters to left of N-S trail looking south.

d. Conclusions and Recommendations:

- (1) This was part of the unit made contact with the night before.
- (2) This was either a reconnaissance unit, a point of a large unit or key personnel with a small group of local guides trying to learn the area in preparation of a future operation. Why else would they be looking and not shooting when shot at in the daylight?
- (3) They did not move back to Hill 661 but went off the trail and around us to the left (south).
- (4) They are hard core VC or North Vietnamese troops.
- (5) Recommended that as many persons as possible learn some of the Vietnamese language. Realizing it would have to be done on an individual or small unit basis a good language book would be especially valuable. Reconnaissance units have a great need to know in this area.

5. The platoon regrouped at LZ FALCON at 020930H and set up an assembly area, were resupplied and stayed in the area until 1400H.

a. General Review of Significant Events:

- (1) One of the men on security in the landing zone spotted three men in a group of rocks at about 1300H. The men were located at approximately coordinates 473997. All that was visible was the heads, and the movement.

(2) Artillery fire was called in. 2d adjustment was on target. Fired 2 fire for effects. Excellent coverage of target. Unable to observe casualties. Did not see more again.

b. Commanders Evaluation of Significant Events:

- (1) This was either an observation post or a point or reconnaissance element of a larger unit.

(2) They could have and should have been taken under heavy well aimed fire of the M-42's. 4 or 5 men even at that range could have raised havoc and placed well aimed rounds on the target. This should have been done in addition to the artillery.

(3) They are probably working in larger units because there is a larger unit in close proximity to their operations. They probably feel that they can be a little careless because they have help pretty close.

c. Factual Information in Support of Significant Events:

(1) 3 men were seen at above mentioned coordinates.

(2) Artillery was fired on them with direct hit on target area resulting.

d. Conclusions and Recommendations: A larger unit is within quick supporting distance of Hill 410 in vicinity of Hill 661 (coordinates 4598).

J. K. FISHER

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3d Marine Division  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/JNF/wph  
3480  
2 Jul 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)  
Subj: Action Report, Report on Night Activity, 2 July Company F  
Ref: (a) DC 3480.1  
(b) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, TM BINH, Sheet 6757111, Series 1701  
Encl: (1) Overlay of Area of Activity

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following after action report is submitted.

a. General Review of Significant Events:

(1) At 0413H the men in 2d Platoon left front MO position at 527033 were alerted when a trip flare ignited to their front. The illumination revealed one VC who, when illuminated, charged the position throwing two hand grenades. One grenade exploded against the sandbags surrounding the bunker aperture, wounding one Marine with fragments in his right hand, forearm and face and damaging his rifle (See #1 on overlay)

(2) With the flare ignited grenades and fire were brought to bear on the target. More hand and 81mm illumination revealed 2 VC firing about 20 rounds into the 2d Platoon's right front MO position (528033). Fire was brought to bear with M-14's and M-14 (Med)'s, but no machine fire was delivered. The intense fire, illumination and grenade fragmentation caused the 3 VC to withdraw to coordinates 525032 (See #4 on overlay).

(3) At about 0420H about 20 rounds of carbine fire were fired into 2d Platoon's position at 531033 from the abandoned school house at 534031 (see #2 on overlay). M-79 fire was delivered on the building, but the enemy fire persisted. When 81mm illumination was fired at about 0430H, 2 VC were seen in the vicinity of the school house. 3 8.5 rounds (1 M60 and 2 M16) were fired into the school house, and the enemy fire ceased.

(4) At about 0435, 10 VC were spotted by 3d Platoon moving from the railroad tracks at 527036 in a southwesterly direction between the 2d and 3d platoon positions. The men, who appeared to use a telephone pole as their guide for their initial movement across the railroad tracks, moved rapidly across the sand between the two platoon positions to the treeline located at 525032. These men did not fire into friendly positions. 3d Platoon fired on these men when their fire was clear of the 2d Platoon positions, but no visible hits were made.

Tab 32

(5) Illumination by artillery, 81mm mortar and hand illumination was continued until 0500H, but no sightings were made or enemy rounds received into friendly positions thereafter.

(6) Commencing at 0600H, a cordon was formed by 2d and 3d Platoons around the hamlet bounded by coordinates 525030, 518031, 517032, 516037, 517037, and 521035. 1st Platoon, accompanied by 3 interpreters, an ITT Team and the Civil Affairs Officer, moved through the hamlet in a westerly direction and collected all local nationals. No physical contact was made nor were houses entered, but about 300 civilians were collected and interrogated. 2 VCS were returned to the Civilian Collection Point (523043) at the conclusion of the sweep at 0900H.

(7) At 0700H 5 VC fragmentation and concussion grenades were found in the vicinity of coordinates 528032 (see #3 on overlay). 3 of these were duds and 2 were unexploded.

(8) At 0715H 3 (2 concussion and 1 fragmentation) unexploded grenades were found in the sand between 2d and 3d Platoons at coordinates 526034 (see #5 on overlay)

(9) At 0730H a search of the treeline found one dead VC buried in a shallow grave with one arm exposed just short of the treeline at coordinates 525042 (see #4 on overlay). The hamlet chief of AN THIEU (hamlet chief of swept hamlet) did not recognize body. Body was buried at coordinates 528032.

**b. Commanders Evaluation of Significant Events:**

(1) The VC were making a coordinated probe and were not attacking in force.

(2) At least 15 VC were around the 2d Platoon area.

(3) No fire was received by 1st and 3d Platoons which indicates VC were interested in 2d Platoons position where 2 MG's, 2 81's, 1 tank, 1 Ontos and the Company CP are located.

(4) The VC knew where the M-60's were and were interested in seizing them.

(5) The fire from the school house at 514031 was to be a diversion for the attack on the M-60's in the 2d Platoons area.

(6) That the 10 men moving between the 2d and 3d platoons were only interested in getting out of the area.

(7) That the tree line at coordinate 525032 was the VC rendezvous point.

(8) That illumination was instrumental in breaking up the coordinated probe.

(9) That the approaching dawn made it necessary for the VC to break contact if they were not initially successful in seizing the MG's and to bury their dead before departing the area.

(10) That the 2 VCS picked up in the sweep were not the VC who participated in the probe.

c. Factual Information in Support of Significant Events:

(1) The VC probed from several directions in the 2d Platoon defensive area at about the same time.

(2) The fire from the school house was about 300 meters from the 2d Platoon lines whereas the VC were only several yards from the 2 MG positions.

(3) That the VC left 3 good grenades between 2d and 3d Platoons in their haste to leave the area.

(4) Contact was broken as illumination became intense and dawn approached.

(5) The dead VC was buried rather than evacuated.

(6) The dead VC did not resemble the 2 VCS picked up in the village.

d. Conclusions:

(1) That the VC can infiltrate between platoons on dark nights.

(2) That MG positions must be well bunkered and covered by fire.

(3) That prompt illumination is necessary to expose any VC probe plan or attack.

J. R. FISHER  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3d Marine Division  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/JRF/grf  
3480  
3 July 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: Action Report, Report of screening operations conducted 2 July 1965,  
Company E

Ref: (a) DO 3480.1  
(b) Map; VIETNAM, 1:50,000, TRI BINH, Sheet 6757III, Series L70I

Encl: (1) Overlay of Area of Activity

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following after action report is submitted.

a. General Review of Significant Events:

(1) On 2 July 1965, a combined force of two platoons, Company E, one platoon, Company G, one platoon (-), Company F, a light sections of Ontes, one platoon PAT, one platoon PF and a IT Team conducted a screening operations in a new hamlet at GC 544965, purported to harbor VC. (See encl. (1))

(2) A 4 aircraft helo-lift of three rifle platoons, which were to land over 5 designated LZ's, commenced at 1245 (See encl 1). The two helicopters division leaders were briefed just prior to the lift with a map and sketch showing the objective area and location and coordinates of the LZ's. The helicopters were augmented by three more helos after the lift commenced with only two pilots having maps of the area, consequently, only 6 of the 24 heli-teams were landed in the designated LZ's.

(3) This caused a delay in encircling the hamlet and probably enabled many of the reported 25 VC to escape. Tools were abandoned in the fields when the first wave of helicopters approached. One rifle platoon (-), the RVN personnel, 2 Ontes and the ITT arrived by the time the heli-lift was completed, having moved to the area by motor vehicle and by feet.

(4) The rifle platoon (-), with the ARVN, screened the village which produced 1 VCS male. He was identified as not being a resident by other personnel of the hamlet. A woman was found moving along a trail near the hamlet. PAT personnel searched her clothing and found a VC message written on the inside of a envelope and some Laotian money. The two VCS were taken into custody by ITT and returned to the Regimental Civilian Collection Point by helicopter. No shooting took place and the operation was completed by 1645 without incident.

b. Commanders Evaluation of Significant Events:

Tat 23



(1) VC who harbor in this area are very familiar with their routes of egress.

(2) More than two LZ's in an objective area causes a navigation burden on the helicopter pilots which they are unable to cope with.

(3) Local civilians were in fear of being caught between fire fights which would have occurred had the VC not have fled. This is probably why they abandoned their tools in the fields in their haste to clear the area.

(4) KVN, combined with local hamlet cooperation are required to locate VC, or VCS within a hamlet.

c. Factual Information in Support of Significant Events:

(1) The 25 VC supposed to harbor in the objective area escaped into the hills quickly after the encirclement began.

(2) The helicopter pilots were unable to locate the designated landing sites despite a detailed briefing and easily identifiable land marks.

(3) Several fields which were being plowed and worked were abandoned leaving tools behind.

(4) A combined effort between PF/PAT and hamlet civilians was required to identify the VCS who was not a resident of the hamlet.

d. Conclusions and Recommendations:

(1) That no more than two LZ's be utilized in an operation of this type.

(2) That each pilot be issued a map which covers the operating area of TAOR.

(3) That this type operation utilize a night encirclement by foot march where possible.

(4) That the number of helicopters and number of personnel per heli-team be determined prior to commencement of an air-lift operation.

J. R. FISHER  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3d Marine Division  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/JRF/wph  
3480  
10 Jul 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)  
Subj: Action Report on Patrol Kelvin, 7-9 July 1965

Ref: (a) DC 3480.1  
(b) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, TRI BINH, 6757111, Series L701

Encl: (1) Patrol Route Overlay

1. The following report is submitted in accordance with reference (a).
2. 2d Platoon, Co B, 3d Recon Bn attached to 2d Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein) moved overland from Cutfish III position 072030H to a harbor site in the vicinity of coordinates 475012. An OP was set up in the vicinity of coordinates 475009 between the hours of 080700H and 081800H. At 081230H the team that was to relieve the team on the OP was unable to locate said OP. After looking for some 4 hours (one hour past rendezvous time with the remainder of the patrol on the OP) the team moved to a spot on the trail between the OP and the proposed ambush site to join the patrol in route. The patrol mission was cancelled to find the "mission" team. It was during the search the following morning and an operation with Company F the same day that the following enemy contacts were made.

3. a. General Review of Significant Events:

(1) At approximately 082230H the 1st Team of the 1st Squad was sent from the OP position to the proposed landing site (See patrol route overlay enclosure (1) to search the area for the mission team. The search team had been in the landing zone all night. The next morning two Vietnamese were heard coming along the trail going NW to SE up the hill. Woodchoppers frequent this area and one group had been working Hill 370 for the past week. The team leader yelled at the men from about 50 meters away. The men yelled something back and one ran - the other hid in the brush. Several rounds were fired at the men but they ducked into the brush and over the side of the hill as the sides of the saddle steepers sharply on either side.

(2) After the shots were fired one man came out of the brush with his hands up, holding two small brush axes. He was searched but had only cigarettes and a watch and a water gourd. He wore pajama type shorts, khaki shirt and campaign hat. He was barefooted, clean, carried no food, was not particularly

Tot 24

scratched up until we went through the brush with him.

(3) The area was search thoroughly but nothing else was found.

(4) The VCB was returned to collection point with patrol.

b. Commanders Evaluation of Significant Events:

(1) The patrol yelled at the men. They both ran initially which tends to lead to a conclusion that they did not want to be seen or caught by Marines.

(2) The fact that this man was clean and unscratched and had tools normally used for small wood (normally cut by women) seems to indicate that this man was in the area for reasons other than just to chop wood.

c. Factual Information in Support of Significant Events:

(1) The patrol heard Vietnamese talking.

(2) The patrol approached two men. The men ran. The patrol yelled. The men kept running and ducked into the brush. The patrol fired. One man came out of the brush.

(3) This man was returned to POW collection point.

d. Conclusions:

(1) The man captured was either a VC or VC supporter.

(2) The other man was a VC.

(3) Both men were on some type of mission in connection with the unit in the vicinity of Hill 661.

4. a. General Review of Significant Events:

(1) The team leader and one of the scouts from the 1st Team of the 2d Squad was acting as the point of a platoon sized patrol from Company K moving counterclockwise around Hill 410 from landing zone Falcon.

(2) When the point reached a position in the trail in the vicinity of coord 464002 the 2d man tripped a trip grenade. The grenade went off and the man took several slight shrapnel wounds in the arm and leg.

(3) The patrol moved a little further down the trail and one man with a carbine opened fire on the point. The point sprayed the trail with fire and the man ran off.

(4) At this point artillery fire was called in on the position but landed some 500 meters from area.

(5) Patrol moved on (see patrol route overlay enclosure (1)). They found two more tri. devices as shown on overlay.

b. Commanders Evaluation of Significant Events: Not applicable as reconnaissance platoon Commander was not in command of this patrol.

c. Actual Information in Support of Significant Events:

(1) 3 tri. devices were discovered along trail.

(2) 1 sniper with a carbine fired approximately 4 rounds at the point.

d. Conclusions:

(1) There is a large (possible battalion) unit on or around Hill 461. They are at least semi-permanent in that position.

(2) This was a security outpost that was hit.

J. R. FISHER

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3d Marine Division  
c/o PFC, San Francisco, 96601

3/JRF/wph  
3480  
10 Jul 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)  
Subj: Action Report, Patrol Bertha, 9 Jul 1965

Ref: (a) DO 3480.1  
(b) Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, TRI BINH, 6757111, Series L701

Encl: (1) Patrol Overlay

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following report is submitted.

a. General Review of Significant Events.

(1) Company F departed coordinates 528033 at 0700H for landing zone Falcon at 479002. The zone was not secured nor was there air on station, but helicopters landed safely. The lift was accomplished in four waves of four helicopters apiece.

(2) Upon landing the mission changed from one of searching for four missing recon personnel to one of patrolling the Hill 410 (480999). Complex and returning to Catfish II (496037), since the four men arrived at the zone about 0830H.

(3) The company was divided into two units, one of which patrolled east and the other west from the landing zone, each beginning at 0930H.

(4) The unit patrolling west followed a trail network for its route. At 473002 ("1" on overlay) the second man in the patrol tripped a booby trapped grenade, at 1015H suffering minor fragmentation wounds in his right calf, right forearm and right upper arm. A friendly grenade was thrown forward on the trail and the patrol continued. At 1020H one unobserved VC sniper, situated about 75 yards forward of the booby trapped grenade fired 3 carbine rounds along the trail and fled southwest. A heavy volume of fire was delivered forward and to the flanks, but no further enemy fire was received. One hand grenade and 3 carbine casings were found at the snipers firing position.

(5) At 1030H an artillery fire mission was fired at coordinates 472997.

(6) An air strike requested at coordinates 472000 was denied at 1045H.

(7) The patrol continued along the trail in pursuit and at coordinates 473999 a VC grenade (pull string variety) was picked up along the trail ("3" on overlay).

7-1 20

DECLASSIFIED

(8) The patrol moved along the trail to coordinates 473998 where it turned about and continued along its assigned route. At 1250H the point tripped a booby trapped cartridge at coordinates 478999 ("2" on overlay). No VC were spotted nor any injuries sustained, and the patrol returned to the LZ without further incident at 1300H.

(9) The patrol moving east from the LZ covered the assigned route without unusual incidents or sightings. It returned to the LZ at 1200H.

(10) The company moved from the LZ to Catfish II at 1330H. At coordinates 488014 the company took charge of a VCS picked up by recon earlier in the day. At 1630H the patrol arrived at Catfish II, and by 1800H the company had returned to the CP.

b. Commanders Evaluation of Significant Events:

(1) The VC used the booby traps and sniper as an alarm system, since the two trails which join the one leading to Hill 661 (453989) were both covered.

(2) The sniper fired unobserved fire as a signal rather than at the point of the patrol.

(3) The VC sniper was not a decoy for leading the patrol into an ambush.

(4) The VC have something to hide in the Hill 661 complex.

(5) The VC can and will defend the Hill 661 complex in force, and they do use it as one base of operations for the CHU LAI Area.

(6) The VCS picked up from recon was not a woodchopper as he claimed to be.

c. Factual Information in Support of Significant Events:

(1) The sniper was in such haste to leave the area that he lost one grenade.

(2) The trails into Hill 661 were definitely covered by a warning system.

(3) The VCS had few scratches on his legs, his clothes were relatively soft.

d. Conclusions and Recommendations:

(1) It is difficult to make a thorough coverage of the patrol route because of the time restrictions.

(2) Hill 661 is a VC stronghold.

(3) Smaller recon and combat units be dropped off at key places to set up ambushes, because it is easy for the VC to spot the large helilifted units and know if they are in the area. Smaller detachments could then operate independently once the large unit has departed.

J. R. FISHER

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
31 July 1965

From: Commanding Officer, 2d Bn, 4th Marines (Rein)  
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (Rein)

Subj: 2d Battalion, 4th Marines After Action Report 1-65 (LIEU-KET 4)

Ref: (a) DivO FC 321-65  
(b) Regt Op Plan 003/18-65

Encl: (1) Summary Overlay of Operations

# 1. Statistical Data

## a. Units Involved

- |   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| (1) Companies E and F, 2d Bn, 4th Marines     | (258 personnel) |
| (2) 1 Platoon reinf Co H                      | (45 personnel)  |
| (3) 1 Platoon reinf Co G                      | (45 personnel)  |
| (4) 2 Platoons PF's                           | (47 personnel)  |
| (5) 1 Sqd Engineers, Co B, 3d Bn, 4th Marines | (10 personnel)  |
| (6) Bn CP Group                               | (45 personnel)  |

## b. Strengths

c. Time. The operation was conducted between 280700H to 291530H.

d. Place. The operation took place in the QUANG NGAI Province, BINH SON District.

## e. Casualties

### (1) Friendly

USMC KIA: None  
USMC WIA: 6  
USMC MIA: None  
USMC Heat Casualties: 23  
PF's WIA: 1  
Interpreter WIA: 1

### (2) Enemy

VC Killed: 17  
VC Wounded: Unknown  
VC Captured: None  
VCS: 6

Tab-26



## 2. Narrative Account of Operation.

a. 2d Battalion (-)(Rein) consisting of Companies E and F reinforced and 2 Platoons of PF's departed their position vicinity (BT 527035) at 0700H to conduct a two day search and destroy operation in the southern portion of the Regt's TACR. See enclosure (1).

b. The landing was completed by 280831H with no enemy contact. At 280845H Companies E and F moved into their assigned zones of action and commenced sweeping in a westerly direction. At 281100H Company F vicinity coordinate (BS 491922) received heavy automatic weapons fire from (BT 496921, 496922 and 496923). At 281115H Co F assaulted the VC positions in that area. The VC remained in position during the assault and did not move until the Marines were on top of them. The VC then retreated to the high ground vicinity (BS 502922). Co F killed 3 VC in fighting holes location (BS 496921) (See note 1). Estimated 15 VC with small automatic and machine guns. Co E chased VC retreating from Co F and killed 2 VC at (BS 499918) (See note 2) contact ceased, 1 USMC KIA, was sustained, 19 USMC heat casualties, 5 VC killed, 2 M1 carbines, 1 38 cal Special Pistol, 1 M79, 1 Thompson Sub Machine Gun, 1 7.62 Chi-Com Sub Machine Gun captured, 12 hand grenades blown in place (See note 1). 2/4 then remained on phase line yellow, remaining there while eating chow, evacuating casualties and receiving water resupply.

c. At 281415H Co E and F moved out on line. At 281500H Co F location (BS 504912) came under heavy automatic weapons fire from unknown number of VC location (BS 501916). Co F assaulted the position killing 2 VC. One of the VC was killed while throwing grenades from a tree (See note 3). At 281515H 1 VC was killed while sniping at Co E, the incident occurred at (BS 509915). 1 Russian made 7.62 weapon with Chinese markings was captured. (See Note 4). No USMC casualties were sustained. At 281630H Co F received automatic weapons fire from (BS 507920) wounding 3 Marines. Fire was returned and VC fled east. See note 5. At 281530H Co E located (BS 509917) sighted 2 men digging at (BS 518922). 81mm Mortar fire was called in and they fled in an easterly direction.

d. At 281700H Co E located (BS 513915) (BINH YEN-1) (See note 6). Fire was returned with M14, M60, M79 and 3.5 WP. Simultaneously Co E launched a devastating assault, demolishing the village, killing 9 VC, 30 hand grenades destroyed by Engineers, 10 carbine magazines found, 2 BAR magazines found, 2 USMC KIA, 1 interpreter KIA and 1 PF KIA (See note 6). At 281725H Co E moved to Co F's location with En CP group to location (BS 513921) (See note 7). The Battalion was resupplied with water, ammunition, wire, engineer tools and set in defense for the night. When the positions were dug, H&I fires were registered and fired through out the night. 81mm illumination fired every 15 minutes through out the night. There was no enemy contact during the hours of darkness. At 281745H the med evac hole in flight received heavy automatic weapons fire from (BS 509915) (See note #8). Fire was returned by M60 fire by Co E. No casualties, fire ceased, negative results. Air was called in on (BS 509915) with good coverage on target. No surveillance was made.

e. At 290755H 2/4 jumped off from night defensive positions and moved to Objective A without incident. By 291000H 2/4 continued to move to (BS 537948) where 3 heat casualties were evacuated at 291125H. 2/4 remained in the location

untill 291300H without incident. At 291305H 2/4 moved to Route #1 and arrived there by 291415H without incident. At 291530H transportation arrived and 2/4 was trucked back to their original defensive positions.

### 3. Problems Encountered

a. PRC 6 radios were rarely used due to the wide dispersion of platoons. The PRC 10 must be used for Company Tactical Nets and lower because of thick and rugged terrain. Additional PRC 10 radios must be added to the Battalion to equal the number of PRC 6.

b. Huey Helicopter must be immediately available for use as a airborne relay/command helicopter for the Bn Commander.

c. FM PRC 10 radio equipment will not operate reliably over the distance initially required (8 miles). Side band equipment organize to Bn should be used as primary means over long distance to communicate.

d. Radio operators at the Regt level should readily have available the necessary tools to copy all transmissions from Bn's. In many cases Flash messages were sent and repeated for only for the radio operator to come back and request the message to be repeated again.

J. R. FISHER

BH S-3

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3d Marine Division  
c/o FFO, San Francisco, 96601

3/JHE/wph  
1300  
29 Jun 1965

PLANNED PATROLS  
30 June through 6 July 1965

SIZE	TYPE	TIME OF DEPARTURE	POINT OF DEPARTURE	ROUTE	POINT OF RETURN	ESTIMATED TIME RETURN
<u>30 June 1965</u>						
Co E	Company (-)	Day Combat	300730H	Halo from 517041	448027, 450043, 456030, 471037	517041 301530H
Co H	Squad (+)	Day Combat	300730H	496036	496027, 479025, 484029, 491029	496036 301400H
<u>1 July 1965</u>						
Co G	Company (-)	Day Combat	010700H	Truck to 574972	559961, 557950, 542958, 546973	Halo from 547967 011630H
Co H	Squad (+)	Day Combat	010630H	Halo to 533005	533995, 541997, 547003, 536004	Halo from 533005 011300H
Co E	Squad (+)	Day Combat	010800H	Halo to 506032	503023, 495017, 497014, 503020	Halo from 506032 011430H
Co F	Squad (+)	Day/Night Combat	011800H	524035	525030, 526026, 526024, 524022	Halo from 522019 020730H
<u>2 July 1965</u>						
Co G	Company (-)	Day Combat	020730H	Halo to 479000	480992, 485984, 496975, 504974	Halo from 506973 021500H

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Planks	Heavy Section	Day Route Recon	021200H	532028	523026, 516023, 510028, 500033	537024	021600H
Co C	Squad (+)	Night Combat	022030H	Helo to 487037	483027, 490029, 493027, 496034	Helo from 487037	030200H
Co G	Squad (+)	Night Combat	022100H	Helo to 510024	516019, 518007, 525010, 523018	Helo from 522019	030300H
Co E	Squad (+)	Night Combat	022030H	Helo to 533005	534008, 543006, 547002, 541998	Helo from 533005	030300H

3 July 1965

Co B	Company (-)	Day Combat	030730H	Helo to 487001	479000, 469010, 461020, 465032	Helo from 470034	031500H
Co F	Squad (+)	Night Combat	032030H	Helo to 506032	507025, 511027, 514030, 520031	525036	040130H
Co F	Squad (+)	Night Combat	032000H	536024	534014, 533008, 541010, 537015	536024	040200H
Co G	Squad (+)	Night Combat	032100H	Helo to 533005	524002, 519007, 522010, 521017	Helo from 522019	040330H

4 July 1965

Co G	Company (-)	Day Combat	040730H	Helo to 508997	519985, 523971, 539968, 544977	Helo from 547987	041500H
Planks	Heavy Section	Mech Route Recon	041200H	515050	510048, 506045, 507055, 537002	515050	041600H
Co F	Squad (+)	Night Combat	042100H	Helo to 533005	525998, 531994, 540997, 501018	Helo from 510024	050400H
Co E	Squad (+)	Night Combat	042145H	Helo to 510024	506017, 507009, 502008, 501018	Helo from 510024	050345H

5 July 1965

Co F	Company (-)	Day Combat	050700H	Helo to 506974	509964, 529959, 545966, 555972	Truck from 051530H 574970
Co E	Squad (+)	Night Combat	052100H	Helo to 506032	496033, 494024, 499019, 504025	Helo from 060400H 506032
Co E	Squad (+)	Night Combat	052000H	Helo to 510024	505015, 509005, 513009, 514018	Helo from 060300H 510024
Co G	Squad (+)	Night Combat	052030H	Helo to 522019	525010, 532012, 534019, 538023	532028 060300H

6 July 1965

Co E	Company (-)	Day Combat	060730H	Helo to 487001	479008, 473014, 469028, 482034	Helo from 061600H 482034
Co F	Squad (+)	Day Combat	060600H	532028	534020, 530010, 522010, 521027	525034 061400H
Co G	Squad (+)	Day Combat	060700H	Truck to 519039	515032, 509034, 500038, 509039	515052 061500H
Co F	Squad (+)	Night Combat	062000H	Helo to 522019	515019, 509015, 500018, 503023	Helo from 070330H 506032

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Main)  
3d Marine Division  
c/o FIC, San Francisco 96601

3/JMB/dar  
1300  
6 July 1965

PLANNED PATROLS  
7 July through 13 July 1965

UNIT	SIZE	TYPE	TIME OF DEPARTURE	POINT OF DEPARTURE	ROUTE	POINT OF RETURN	ESTIMATED TIME RETURN
<u>7 July 1965</u>							
Co. G	Co (-)	Day Combat	070730H	Helo to 466036	464038, 470047, 461046, 447037, 452026, 473035	Helo from 489938	071630H
Co. K	Sqd (+)	Day Combat	070930H	Helo to 497036	502040, 507035, 498033, 502025, 490024	497036	071530H
Co. F	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	072000H	532004	536004, 532015, 526015, 526031	528034	080330H
Bn Scouts	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	072100H	509025	514026, 517020, 510018, 508023, 508027	509025	080400H
2d Plt B Recon	Plt	Night Combat/ Ambush	072000H	489038	478031, 485015, 479006	474009	080400H
<u>8 July 1965</u>							
Co. H	Co (-)	Day Combat	080700H	521040	507024, 509005, 503997, 519997, 516007, 521027	521040	081630H
2d Plt B Recon	Plt	Day OP, Night Combat/Ambush	082100H	471009	Establish on vic 471009/479002, 476002	471009	090600H

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Tab 25

Co E	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	082030H	487037	495034, 490041, 481032, 484027, 490030	487037	090300H
Co F	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	082100H	530002	528005, 521006, 517001, 519007	521006	090300H
Co G	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	082130H	519058	531048, 522044, 516050	517055	090300H
Scouts Sqd (+)		Night Combat	082200H	499035	505036, 507027, 502026	499035	090400H

9 July 1962

Co F	Co (-)	Day Combat	090730H	Helo to 522957	526958, 523972, 539965, 547972, 546977	Helo from 554978	091630H
2d Plt B Recon	Sqd (+) ✓	Day/Night Combat	090630H	477001	488000, 497997	477001	091400H
Co H	Plt ✓	Day/Night Combat	090915H	Helo to 533005	532996, 525996, 519001, 515000, 522985, 529996	515000	090200H
Co E	Sqd (+) ✓	Night Combat	092030H	496036	490034, 493028, 491026, 498034	496036	100300H
Co F	Sqd (+) ✓	Night Combat/ Ambush	092000H	537026	534015, 526014, 520009,	522019	100300H
<del>Scouts</del> Squad	Sqd (+)	Night Ambush	092100H	517054	524053	517054	100100H
<del>Scouts</del> Co G	Sqd (+)	Night Combat Ambush	092030H	510024	503019, 507010, 511021	510024	100200H

10 July 1962

Co E	Co (-)	Day Combat	090730H	Helo to	526958, 523972, 539965, 547972, 546977	Helo from	554978
------	--------	------------	---------	---------	--	-----------	--------

10 July 1965

Co H	Co (-)	Day Combat	100730H	516039	508057, 497049, 491012, 476047, 476044, 505002	516039	101700H
------	--------	------------	---------	--------	--	--------	---------

<del>Co H</del>	<del>Plt</del>	<del>Day/Night Combat/Ambush</del>	<del>100900H</del>	<del>515000</del>	<del>508000, 505991, 493496, 485000</del>	<del>485000</del>	<del>110300H</del>
-----------------	----------------	--	--------------------	-------------------	---	-------------------	--------------------

Co E	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	102000H	496039	483028, 478032, 480036	496 034	110300H
------	---------	-------------------------	---------	--------	---------------------------	---------	---------

<del>Bn Scouts</del> <b>G</b>	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	102300H	506032	498029, 493 024, 495018, 501018	506 032	110430H
----------------------------------	---------	-------------------------	---------	--------	------------------------------------	---------	---------

Co F	Sqa (+)	Night Combat	102000H	510024	516 000, 523010	522019	110400H
------	---------	--------------	---------	--------	-----------------	--------	---------

<del>Co G</del> <b>SCOUTS</b>	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	102030H	514055, 508040 530045	538045, 536040, 530045	518053	110300H
----------------------------------	---------	--------------	---------	--------------------------	---------------------------	--------	---------

11 July 1965

Co E	<del>Plt</del> <b>Sqd</b>	✓	night ambush	112100H	498035	Ambush site 494039	498035	120530H
------	---------------------------	---	--------------	---------	--------	-----------------------	--------	---------

Co F	Sqa (+)	✓	Night Combat	112050H	537026	540020, 535014, 549001, 548020	540020	111650H
------	---------	---	--------------	---------	--------	-----------------------------------	--------	---------

Co <b>6</b>	Co (-)	✓	Day Combat	110700H	538025 Hole Co	529021, 531010 537778, 542781	504778	1
-------------	--------	---	------------	---------	-------------------	----------------------------------	--------	---

Co <del>H</del> <b>H</b>	Sqa (+)	✓	Day, Night Combat	112000H	500032	500025, 491020 495032, 487033	487031	120000 H
--------------------------	---------	---	----------------------	---------	--------	----------------------------------	--------	----------

<del>Co H</del>	<del>Plt</del>	<del>Day, Night Combat Ambush</del>	<del>110800H</del>	<del>480000</del>	<del>471777</del>	<del>478778</del>	<del>110900H</del>
-----------------	----------------	---	--------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------	--------------------

Bn Scouts	Sqa (+)	✓	Night Combat	112030H	533005	535008, 541009 543000, 540001	535005	120500 H
-----------	---------	---	--------------	---------	--------	----------------------------------	--------	----------



12 July 1965

2d Plt BRecon	Plt ✓	Day/Night Combat Ambush	122000H	533005	518999, 521987 515983	502982	130500 H
Co E ✓	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	122030H	496030 Helo to	485036, 481029 489021, 496025	496030	130000 H
Co F ✓	Sqd (+) ✓	Day Combat	120700H	510024	513029, 519021 524027, 529020	554028	121200 H
Co F	Sqd (+) ✓	Night Combat	122100H	529031	525021, 524025 515120, 519030	524035	130300H
<del>Co G</del> <i>Scats</i>	Sqd (+) ✓	Night Ambush	122100H	515050 <i>Helo</i>	Ambush Site 530044	515050	130600H
Co H	Co (-) ✓	Day Combat	120700H	511971	501982, 510980 525980, 544956	550984	
<del>BRecon</del> <i>G</i>	Sqd (+) ✓	Night Combat Ambush	122030H	533005	535009, 541009 536016, 531010	533005	130600H

13 July 1965

2d Plt BRecon	Plt <i>cancel</i>	OP Day	130500H	502982	502982	502982	132000H
2d Plt BRecon	Plt <i>cancel</i>	Night Patrol Combat	132000H	502982	505977, 518977 513968, 517967	517965	140430H
Co E	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	132030H	506032	508139, 499038 500028, 506025	506032	140400H
Co F	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	132000H	523038	519030, 513028 525025, 530021	537027	140330H
Bn Scouts	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	132100H	487037	480038, 473037 475030, 481028	487037	140430 H

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3d Marine Division  
c/o MPO, San Francisco 96001

3/ JHB/wph  
1300  
13 Jul 1965

PLANNED PATROLS  
14-20 July 1965

UNIT	SIZE	TYPE	TIME OF DEPARTURE	POINT OF DEPARTURE	ROUTE	POINT OF RETURN	ESTIMATED TIME RETURN
<u>14 July 1965</u>							
Co G	Co (-)	Day Combat Op	140700H	Helio Co 495025	480023, 472041, 473049, 483048, 483043, 499058, 504043	Truck from 504043	141700H
Co H	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	142100H	Helio Co 495030	(492023), 481027, 483032, 517041	Helio from 495030	150530H
Co B	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	142130H	528031	(528025), 517023, 513030, 520031	515037	150500H
H&S Co Scouts	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	142030H	519043	(528048), 539042, 532040, (522047)	528048	150000H
<u>15 July 1965</u>							
Co H	Co (-)	Day Combat Op	150645H	LVT Co 517022	519003, 525996, 540982, 500990	Truck from 505990	151800H
Co H	Plat (+)	Day/Night Combat	150700H	Helio Co 493999	492998, 492987, 480989, 488000, Harber, 483003, 470003, 479000, Harber	Helio from 479000	170730H
Co G	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	152200H	Helio Co 500032	500033, 499027, (501025), 508028, 500018, 498024	Helio from 500032	160530H

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

7-1-29

Co A	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	152030H	Helo to 535005	535005, (521013), 521024	535005	160530H
Co B	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	152100H	535030	531043, (525008), (522055)	525004	160530H
<u>10 July 1962</u>							
Co E	Co (-)	Day Op	160700H	Helo to 498997	498990, 505970, 516980, 520990, 517000	Helo from 512005	161700H
Co F	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	162200H	Helo to 522019	522010, (518008), 518021, 525023	525036	170530H
Co G	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	162100H	Helo to 535005	522000, 522991, 531997, (528988), 531981, 535985, 542997	Helo from 535005	171100H
Co G	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	162150H	Helo to 510024	500019, 493019, (490023), 490033	Helo from 496036	170600H
H&S Co Scouts	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	162200H	513024	519050, 524052, (522048), (528041)	524038	170530H
<u>17 July 1962</u>							
Co G	Co (-)	Day Op	170630H	Helo to 484029	471025, 470019, 465022, 452021, 470037, 487037	Helo from Cavish III 487027	171630H
Co E	Plat (+)	Day/Night Combat	170730H	Helo to 479000	476006, 471012, Harbor, 480008, 485016, Harbor, 488010, 485000, 497997	Helo from 497997	191030H
Co H	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	172100H	Helo to 533005	540000, (542997), 531994, 523000, 533005	Helo from 533005	180630H

Co G	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	172115H	Helo to 487037	483035, 487028, 492027, 495036, 505011	510046	181030H
820 Co Scouts	Sqd (+)	Day/Night Combat/Ambush	170800H	522110	518034, 518024, 500015, 504013, (505020) 512016, 510024	Helo from 510024	180530H

18 July 1962

Co E	Co (-)	Day Op	180630H	Helo to 552958	545956, 540962, 545980, 554984, 555993	Truck from 555993	181800H
H&S Co Scouts	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	182115H	522039	554045, (521048) (522054)	512049	190600H
H&S Co Scouts	Sqd (+)	Night Combat	182200H	533028	554022, 520027	523037	190530H
Co H	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	182100H	Helo to 533005	519002, (521009) 522019, 526028, 518030	519039	191200H
Co G	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	182100H	Helo to 510024	502020, (501012) 495020, 510024	Helo from 510024	190600H

19 July 1962

Co H	Co (-)	Day Op	190700H	Helo to 487001	483002, 478000, 480998, 490999, 497010, 506025	Helo from Perch III 510024	191700H
Co G	Plat (+)	Day/Night Combat	191030H	Helo to 498997	498996, 487989, 487995, Harbor, 495999, 494004, 482007, Harbor, 479000	Helo from 479000	210800H 210800
Co H	Sqd (+)	Night/Day Combat/Ambush	192030H	Helo to 496030	489022, (483023) 482031, 490030, 496030	Helo from 496036	201000H

W&S Co Scouts	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	1974-1975	5016 US 510024	513015, 513004, (510000) 512020, 512029	510010 from 512020	200630H
20 JULY 1962							
Co G	Co (-)	Day CP	200630H	505043	490046, 464049, 469040, 487036, 487040	515043	201630H
Co F	Sqd (+)	Day/Night Combat Ambush	200730H	532028	536022, 531012, 523005, (523000) 520995, 541998, 510024	Helo from 510024	210530H
Co H	Sqd (+)	Day/Night Combat Ambush	201730H	520039	518034, 510024, 504018, (508009) 510024	Helo from 510024	210530H
W&S Co Scouts	Sqd (+)	Night Combat Ambush	202200H	Helo to 487037	(481028) 478032, 487037	Helo from 487037	210400H

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3d Marine Division  
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

3/JHB/wph  
1300  
20 Jul 1965

PLANNED PATROLS  
21-27 July 1965

UNIT	SIZE	TYPE	TIME OF DEPARTURE	POINT OF DEPARTURE	ROUTE	POINT OF RETURN	ESTIMATE TIME RETURN
<u>21 July 1965</u>							
Co H	Co (-)	Night Combat Op	211600H	Helos to 482000	483012, 486020, 475030, 490032	500044	220830H
Co E	Plat (+)	Day/Night Combat Op	211200H	Helos to 475999	480002, 482998, 485995, 495995	492001	231200H
Co E	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/Ambush	212100H	521021	518017, 520010, 520007, 524010	521020	220700H
Co F	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/Ambush	212130H	509023	512014, 513010, 505003, 507013	509023	220630H
<u>22 July 1965</u>							
Co F	Co (-)	Day/Night Combat Op	221600H	505995	512003, 515990, 535991, 548997	561992	230730H
Co E	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/Ambush	221945H	521025	516027, 511023, 522022, 523026	525031	230600H
Co H	Sqd (+)	Day/Night Combat/Ambush	221930H	496035	490023, 480026, 487031, 500039	500044	230630H

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

7a.k.30

23 July 1965

Co E	Co (-)	Night Combat Op	231600H	519040	529020, 496030, 470029, 455020	503043	240600H
Co F	Plat (+)	Day/Night Combat Op	231200H	491003	486999, 481001, 474009, 471000	476998	251200H
Co F	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	232200H	497035	490025, 494019, 500021, 498026	497035	240600H
Co H	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	232130H	510024	513020, 510006, 506010, 508018	510024	240630H

24 July 1965

Co F	Co (-)	Day/Night Combat Op	241630H	521034	521015, 539995, 516991, 513000	513020	251200H
Co H	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	242045H	489035	482034, 479037, 475030, 480030	489035	250600H
Co H	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	242100H	509022	505018, 493017, 493025, 501024	509022	250600H

25 July 1965

Co H	Co (-)	Day Combat Op	250630H	550957	540960, 541976, 550982, 551991	561995	251800H
Co F	Sqd (+)	Day/Night Combat/Ambush	252200H	497035	491025, 494019, 500018, 503022	510023	261000H
H&S Co Scouts	Sqd (+)	Day/Night Combat/Ambush	252000H	531003	534004, 531010, 534020, 527021	528031	261200H
H&S Co Scouts	Sqd (+)	Day/Night Combat/Ambush	252100H	521040	530042, 534045, 530046, 525045	521040	261100H
Co E	Plat (+)	Day/Night Combat Op	251200H	476998	483000, 494003, 500999, 507998	511994	271100

26 July 1965

Co E	Co (-)	Day/Night Combat Op	261600H	511993	515980, 524982, 520990, 516005	516019	271100H
Co F	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	262100H	521021	520026, 527027, 520035, 524039	519041	270600H
Co H	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	262030H	510024	506018, 496019, 495026, 506026	510024	270630H

27 July 1965

Co F	Co (-)	Day/Night Combat Op	271800H	511039	501040, 495035, 479038, 493024	511039	280900H
Co E	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	272100H	525035	535040, 530046, 528041, 527038	525035	280600H
Co H	Sqd (+)	Night Combat/ Ambush	272030H	521021	520016, 517015, 511017, 511020	509023	280630H



DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-25A (REV. 8-61)

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE 1 OF 4		PAGES		
DATE 301800H To 011800H		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY				
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED		
		ACTION						X		
		INFO								

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #61

1. SITUATION.2. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.D. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

3. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND LIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.5. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM SECTION ON THE COPLR. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBR. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

XX ~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~b. COMBAT LIR (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBR.

(2) Conduct day PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Tab 6.51

DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL****NAVAL MESSAGE**

OPNAV FORM 8110-25A (REV. 8-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		2 OF 4	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)			PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE
				ACTION					
				INFO					

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBBA.
- (2) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

- (1) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 REINF PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY SIZED COMBAT PATROL AS ASSIGNED.
- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBBA.

e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.f. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AS ASSIGNED.g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D 1K BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

h. 2D PLAT, CO B, XXX XXX 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (2) XXXX LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

i. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		3 OF 4		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED		
		ACTION								
		INFO								

- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- ~~3D~~
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (3) 106TH PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (d) 4TH SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- J. DET, COBL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- K. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- L. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING RETOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
  - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
  - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
  - (4) CO'S E, F AND G PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
  - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-20A (REV. 3-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		4 OF 4	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: B, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 300800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 41

ALFA - 290800 to 300800H

BRAVO - 2130- SD E reports noise 522038, challenged, threw illumination grenade.  
Negative results.

2145- SD E reports noise 523038. Challenged, threw illumination grenade,  
saw three men running toward rice paddy area. Dressed in black with white  
straw hats.


2245- SD E reports hearing movement vic coor. 520039. Challenged, threw  
illumination, saw movement. Threw frag grenade. Negative results.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Continue to operate in small groups to collect intelligence on positions.

FOXTROT - None

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

Unit: F. G. E. TANKS Patrol Plan for Period 2 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	ADIAK	TORONTO 1	TORONTO 2
2. Units to Provide	F	G	G
3. Type	Day Combat	Night Combat	Night Combat
4. Composition	Co (-) 2 Plts	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equipment	AN PRC 10	AN PRC 10	AN PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/ return	020730H 021500H	022030H 030200H	022100H 030300H
8. Tasks	Look for VC ambush sites, fresh digging, possible harbor sites	Look for VC ambush sites, Night activity	Look for VC ambush sites. Night activity
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instructions	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	2 MG Sqd 2 3.5 Sqd 1 FO Team 1 FAC Team 1 Off.	1 Off. 2 M-79 1 FO Team	1 Off. 2 M-79 1 FO Team
13. Remarks	Helo to 479000 Patrol Helo from 506773	At 021500H helo to 487037 Patrol at 022030H At 030700H helo from 497037	At 021515H helo 510024 Patrol at 022100H At 030715H helo from 522019



P. J. BRENNAN

3-2 2/16

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

Units: F, G, E, TANKS Patrol Plan for Period 2 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS. 1708 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	FAIRBANKS	ANCHORAGE	KODIAK
2. Units to Provide	E	E	Tanks
3. Type	Night Combat	Ambush	Day Route Recon
4. Composition	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Heavy Section
5. Special Equipment	AN PRC 10	AN PRC 10	
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cdr	As Des Co Cdr	As Des Plt Cdr
7. Time of departure/ return	022030H 030300H	022045H 030600H	021200H 021600H
8. Tasks	Look for VC ambush sites Night activity	Conduct ambush for VC, snipers or patrols	Conduct mech route recon map corrections
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instructions	Dep, ChPts, Return	Arrival, any action, Return	Dep, ChPts, <sup>R</sup> eturn
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	1 Off. 2 M-79 1 FO Team	1 Off. 2 M-79 1 FO Team	8 men for security supplied by H&S Co.
13. Remarks	At 021530H helo to 537005. Patrol at 022030. At 030730H helo from 513005	At 021545H helo to 497037. Move to ambush site at 022045. At 030745H helo from 487037	Make liaison with Hdqtrs. Co. for troops for security.

P. J. BRENNAN

3-2 2/16

DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL****NAVAL MESSAGE**

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 9-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED		
		ACTION								
		INFO								

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 61

A. 291300H TO 301300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2130 - SD E REPORTS NOISE VIC 522038, CHALLENGED, THREW ILLUMINATION GRENADE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 2145 - SD E REPORTS NOISE 523038, CHALLENGED, THREW ILLUMINATION GRENADE, SAW THREE MEN RUNNING TOWARD RICE PADDY AREA. DRESSED IN BLACK WITH WHITE STRAW HAT.
- (3) AT 2245 - SD E REPORTS HEARING MOVEMENT VIC 520093. CHALLENGED, THREW ILLUMINATION, SAW MOVEMENT, THREW FRAG GRENADE. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) BRIDGE AT 567985 FOUR STRINGS CONCRETE BRIDGE 18FT. SPAN. TWO OUTSIDE STRINGS ARE BROKEN, ONE IN THE MIDDLE. ONE IN THE MIDDLE OTHER ONE AT ABUTMENT. ENGINEER SAYS WILL ONLY HOLD 2½ TON TRUCK.

P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

-----  
DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)



## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-2BA (REV. 8-61)

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE 1 OF 4	
DATE 011800H TO 021800H		TOR/TOD 011800H		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE
		ACTION					X
		INFO					

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)  
 TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #021. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM SECTION ON THE COPLR. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Tab 32

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-28A (REV. 8-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		2 OF 4	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

- (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 REINF PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY SIZED COMBAT PATROL AS ASSIGNED.
- u. COMPANY XXX G (REINF). *see attached*
- (1) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE GOPL.
- f. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D 1K BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGE IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-20A (REV. 8-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		3 OF 4		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
			ACTION							
			INFO							

- (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (3) 100MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- j. DET. COLL. PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- 1. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
  - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
  - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
  - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON GOPL AND FEBA.
  - (4) CO'S E, F AND G PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
  - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE ESA AREA.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-26A (REV. 3-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		4 OF 4		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED		
		ACTION								
		INFO								

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4, DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 010800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 42

ALFA - 30010800H to 010800H

BRAVO - At 2117 Hotel outpost position at 496036 observed 8-10 head of cattle approaching defensive wire. Cattle have never been near wire in daylight. There is no grazing area in the vicinity. Cattle started moving down hill 2140 and at 2145 rocks were thrown into Hotel positions. S-2 comment: Dogs have been seen and heard around position and have tripped flares before probes. Possible that cattle being used now to cover movement.

At 2155 Fox Co. at 532024 received small arms fire from Route #1 via 533032. 3/3 had been receiving fire earlier. Three men were seen on Rt #1 and were fired upon. About the time 3/3 was fired upon a triangle of lights (3) were seen with two lights just off the triangle one of which was blinking at 522029. Fox observed one dead calf on Rt #1.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOXTROT - None

BT

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED		
		ACTION								
		INFO								

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 62

A. 301300 TO 011300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2117 HOTEL OUTPOST POSITION # 496036 OBSERVED 8-10 HEAD OF CATTLE APPROACHING DEFENSIVE WIRE. CATTLE HAVE NEVER BEEN NEAR WIRE IN DAYLIGHT. THERE IS NO GRAZING AREA IN THE VICINITY. CATTLE STARTED MOVING DOWN HILL AT 2140 AND AT 2145 ROCKS WERE THROWN INTO HOTEL POSITIONS.  
S-2 COMMENT: DOGS ~~HERE~~ HAVE BEEN SEEN AND HEARD AROUND POSITION AND HAVE TRIPPED FLARES BEFORE PROBES. POSSIBLE THAT CATTLE BEING USED NOW TO COVER MOVEMENT.
- (2) AT 2155 FOX CO. # 532024 RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ROUTE #1, VIC 533032. 3/3 HAD BEEN RECEIVING FIRE EARLIER. THREE MEN WERE SEEN ON RT #1 AND WERE FIRED UPON. ABOUT THE TIME 3/3 WAS FIRED UPON, A TRIANGLE, ONE OF WHICH WAS BLINKING AT 522029. FOX OBSERVED ONE DEAD CALF ON RT #1.
- (3) AT 2305 CATTLE WERE OBSERVED NEAR SD CP VIC 514043. AT 2355 FIRED ILLUMINATION FORWARD OF SD CP AND FIRED M-79 NEAR CATTLE TO DRIVE THEM AWAY.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) AT 0300 RECEIVED CALL FROM AFTERGLOW 2 THAT 20 ROUNDS OF MORTAR FIRE WERE RECEIVED ON AIR FORCE PORTION OF DA NANG AIRFIELD.
- (2) AT 0445 RECEIVED INFO THAT ATTACK AT DA NANG APPEARS TO HAVE BEEN GROUND ATTACK. BELIEVED THAT CRATERS WERE CAUSED BY GRENADES VICE MORTARS.
- (3) RECON BN AT DA NANG APPEARS TO BE SURROUNDED. NO FURTHER REPORTS ON THIS SITUATION HAVE BEEN PASSED.
- (4) ON 22 JUNE: LY TIN BARBER KILLED BY PF WHILE TRYING TO ESCAPE AFTER DISTRIBUTING VC PAMPHLETS.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-28A (REV. 8-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

C. SPECIAL (CONT)

- (5) DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS HAS BEEN RECEIVING VARIOUS REPORTS OF DAMAGE AND TERRORISM INFLICTED ON VILLAGERS BY MARINE PATROLS. S-2 COMMENT: BELIEVED TO BE VC PROPAGANDA TRICK TO TURN VILLAGERS AGAINST U. S. FORCES.
- (6) SD F PATROL MIDWAY
- (a) AT 301133H MIDWAY REQUESTED AIR ON STATION. CONTACT WITH 10 VC FIRING FROM VIC 438021.
- (b) AT 301229 MIDWAY REPORTED SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC 448028. CONDUCTED AIR STRIKE.
- (c) AT 301415 MIDWAY RECEIVED FIRE FROM VIC 452039.

*P. J. Brennan*  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

-----  
DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

## DECLASSIFIED

Patrol Plan for Period 3 July 1965  
 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 E. F. G.  
 1,50,000 AMS L701  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	NEW YORK	DENVER 1	DENVER 2	COMPTON
2. Units to Provide	<del>A</del> <del>F</del> <del>G</del>	F	F	E
3. Type	Day Combat	Night Combat	Night Combat with ambush	Night Combat with ambush
4. Composition	Co (-) 2 Plt	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equipment	AN PRC 10	AN PRC 10	AN PRD 10	AN PRC 10
6. Relieving at	AsDes CoCmdr	AsDes CoCmdr	AsDes CoCmdr	AsDes CoCmdr
7. Time of departure/return	030700H 031500H	031600H 030130H	032000H 040400H	031630H 040530H
8. Remarks	Look for VC, Camp sites, ambush sites	Look for VC	Look for VC, SET up ambush 539011	Look for VC, Set up ambush 518008
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instructions	Report Departure, Check Points, Return			
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	2 Sqd MG 2 Sqd 3.5 1 FO Team	1 Off. 2 M-79 1 FO Team	1 Off. 2 M-79 1 FO Team	1 Off. 2 M-79 1 FO Team
13. Remarks	Helo from Carp 0700 to 499992. Patrol to Catfish II & Perch III. 1500 Helo Carp <i>ok 68</i>	Helo from Sardine 1600 to Catfish I. Patrol to Sardine 2030 to 040130 <i>ok 20 68</i>	Patrol 032000 to 539011. Set ambush for 2 hours- Patrol back 040400	Helo from Bullfish II 1630 to Perch I. Patrol to 518008, set 2 hour ambush. Patrol to Perch II 040530. Helo Perch II to Bullfish II 040700. <i>20 ok</i> <i>ES</i>

DECLASSIFIED



## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 8-61)

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE 1 OF 4	
DATE 021800H TO 031800H		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE ACTION INFO	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE X DEFERRED

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)  
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN; 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #631. SITUATION.

- a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SURVEILLANCE ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

- (1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)  
(2) POPULAR FORCES.

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND FIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 105MM MORTAR SECTION ON THE COPLR. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBBA.  
(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

201803

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-20A (REV. 8-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		2 OF 4	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

- (1) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2KKKK 2 REINF PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY SIZED COMBAT PATROL AS ASSIGNED.
- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE GOPL.f. CO B (-), 2D REGT BN. CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AS ASSIGNED.g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 2D BK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 2D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

i. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-28A (REV. 3-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		3 OF 4		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)			PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
				ACTION						
				INFO						

(2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (d) 4TH SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

J. DET. COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

K. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

L. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL****NAVAL MESSAGE**

OPNAV FORM 2110-25A (REV. 8-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		4 OF 4	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

(4) CO'S E, F AND G PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

(5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.  
NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

*J. R. Fisher*  
 J. R. FISHER  
 LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
 COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

-----  
 DISTRIBUTION:  
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 020800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 43

ALFA - 010800H to 020800H

BRAVO - At 1815 2d Plt B Recon moving west on trail via 473000 met approx 10 VC believed to be a point for a larger unit. 3 KIA and 1 weapon captured. Enemy dressed in black shorts and shirts with packs on their backs. All wore hard rubber sandals. Two friendly WIA. S-2 Comment: Same area where 2 CHI COM BN reported.

At 0413 Foxtrot Company MG position at 529033 saw one VC who tripped flare and charged hole, throwing 2 grenades injuring one Marine. 20-30 rounds fired into position. 81 illumination revealed 3 men moving forward of village at 526033. 2 snipers fired 20-30 rounds into lines from school 533032. M-79 and 4 3.5 rounds fired. 10 men passed between 2d and 3rd plt positions at 527034 and moved into village at 526033. Search of lines at first light found bloody rag and two grenades. A search of the hamlet at 526033 conducted. 10 VCS being questioned at time of this report.

CHARLIE - ~~3~~<sup>4</sup> KIA

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOXTROT - None

BT

\* Fox discovered body in shallow grave at 0800H 150 meters forward of their lines via 526033. Body shot through chest.

*P. J. Brennan*  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

F, G, E, Ontos

1:50,000 AMS L701

Sheet 6757 III

Patrol Plan for Period 4 July 1965

Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

1. Patrol Area/Route	ERIE	SALEM	VISTA	BREA
2. Patrol to Provide	F	G	E	Ontos
3. Type	Day Combat	Night Combat	Night Combat	Mech Route Recon
4. Composition	Co (-) 2 Plt	Sqd (+) with ambush	Sqd (+)	Heavy Section
5. Special Equipment	AN PRC 10	AN PRC 10	AN PRC 10	
6. Direction of	AsDes CoCmdr	AsDes CoCmdr	AsDes CoCmdr	AsDes CoCmdr
7. Time of Departure	040730H	042100H	042145H	041200H
8. Time of Return	041500H	050600H	050345H	041600H
9. Objectives	Look for VC, Look for VC Look for VC Camp sites, Ambush sites			
10. Remarks	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
11. Long Instructions	Report Departure, Check Points, Return			
12. Supplies	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
13. Personnel and Equipment	2 MG Sqd	1 Off.	1 Off.	
	2 3.5 Sqd	2 M-79	2 M-79	
	1 FO Team	1 FO Team	1 FO Team	
14. Remarks	Helo from Sardine to 508997. Patrol to 547987. Helo to Sardine	Helo from Carp to Perch I at 1500-Patrol 2100 to 542998. Set 2 hour ambush. Patrol Perch I. Helo Perch I to Carp 050800	Helo Bullfish II to Perch III at 1530-Patrol 2145 050345. Helo Perch III to Bullfish II at 050830	

DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL****NAVAL MESSAGE**

OPNAV FORM 8110-26A (REV. 3-81)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #63

A. 011300H TO 021300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1815 2ND PLT B RECON MOVING WEST ON TRAIL VIC 473000 MET APPROX. 10 VC BELIEVED TO BE A POINT FOR A LARGER UNIT. 3 KIA AND 1 WEAPON CAPTURED. ENEMY WERE DRESSED IN BLACK SHORTS AND SHIRTS. ALL WORE HARD RUBBER SANDALS. TWO FRIENDLY WIA. S-2 COMMENT: SAME AREA WHERE 2 CHI COM BN REPORTED.
- (2) AT 0413 FOXTROT COMPANY MG POSITION AT 529003 SAW ONE VC WHO TRIPPED FLARE AND CHARGED HOLE, THROWING 2 GRENADES INJURING ONE MARINE. 20-30 ROUNDS FIRED INTO POSITION. 8<sup>th</sup> ILLUMINATION REVEALED 3 MEN MOVING FORWARD OF VILLAGE AT 526033. M-79 AND 4 3.5 ROUNDS FIRED. 10 MEN PASSED BETWEEN 2D AND 3RD PLT POSITIONS AT 527034 AND MOVED INTO VILLAGE AT 526033. SEARCH OF LINES AT FIRST LIGHT FOUND BLOODY RAG AND 7 GRENADES. A SEARCH OF THE VILLAGE AND QUESTIONING OF VILLAGERS WAS CONDUCT VIC 526033. 2 VCS TURNED OVER TO CIVILIAN COLLECTION POINT. SEVERAL PIECES OF PAPER AND SOME BLOODY BANDAGES ALSO TURNED OVER TO ITT FOR FURTHER PROCESSING. 1 KIA FOUND PARTIALLY BURIED. VC SHOT THROUGH CHEST.
- (3) AT 020800H RECEIVED SPOT ~~RENTX~~ REPORT FROM B RECON COORD 484001 SPOTTED 4-6 MEN DRESSED IN GREEN COLORED UNIFORMS. FIRED 3 OR 4 M-79 ROUNDS AND SEVERAL BURSTS OF AUTOMATIC FIRE ON VC. THEY FLED UPHILL IN DIRECTION OF HILL 410. LOST CONTACT IN VIC OF HILL 410. BELIEVED TO STILL BE IN AREA. NO KIA's, WIA's, OR POW's REPORTED.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) RECEIVED ISUM FROM 2/4 LIAISON OFFICER IN BINH SON THAT ONE COMPANY HARD CORPS VC MOVING FROM 545977 BEHIND CIVILIANS TO ATTACK PF PLT ALONG RT #1. ADDITIONAL PURPOSE TO AMBUSH ALONG RT #1 FROM PROVINCE BORDER SOUTH TO BINH SON. COMMANDER AND DESIGNATION VC UNKNOWN. ORIGINALLY FROM THIS AREA, TRAINED IN NORTH. NOW RETURNED, DRESSED IN GREY UNIFORMS, JUNGLE HATS AND SANDALS.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
			ACTION						
			INFO						

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #63

C. SPECIAL (CONT)

- (2) INFORMATION ALSO RECEIVED THAT THIS OPERATION MAY BE POSTPONED. RT #1 IS CLEAR AT THIS TIME TO BINH SON. THERE IS NO FURTHER INFORMATION AT THIS TIME ABOUT THE ATTACK AT DA NANG AIR BASE.

D. ENEMY PROBABLE COURSE OF ACTION

- (1) POSSIBLE INCREASE IN SMALL UNIT PROBES THROUGHOUT THE 2/4 AREA.

*P. J. Brennan*  
P. J. BRENNAN

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED



DECLASSIFIED

NAVAL MESSAGE (SHORT FORM)  
OPNAV FORM 2110-22 (REV. 10-56)  
Reorder from FPSO Cg. "I" Stock Points

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

DRAFTED BY <b>R. T. ELLSMITH</b>	PRECEDENCE <b>2</b>	DATE/TIME GROUP <b>021435H</b>	MESSAGE NR.
-------------------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------------------	-------------

FROM:  
**SD 2**

TO:  
**Perch 1**

INFO:  
**Catfish 2 Attn H-6**

PERCH 1.

FAKE PATROL REPORT, Instructions for

1. THIS IS A FAKE PATROL.
2. PERCH 1 WILL CALL BATTALION AT THE FOLLOWING TIMES USING THE FOLLOWING CHECK POINTS.

3. PATROL NAME: SD-BUTTON 3

EXAMPLE : THIS IS SD-BUTTON 3 ARRIVING CHECK POINT 76.

CHECK POINT AND TIME SCHEDULE FOR SD-BUTTON-3 (FAKE PATROL) FOR 25 JUL 65.

LEAVING CP	---	2130	ARRIVING CHECK POINT	80A	0335
ARRIVING CHECK POINT	85	2215	"	81A	0405
"	"	78	"	CP	0430
"	2	77	*For further instructions contact		
"	"	79	SD-2 by land line.		

RELEASE								TOR				TOD				CWO				WO				DATE	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	DATE/TIME GROUP	

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

NAVAL MESSAGE (SHORT FORM)  
OPNAV FORM 2110-19 (REV. 10-58)  
Reorder from FP&O Cg. "I" Stock Points

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

DRAFTED BY **R. T. HILLSHORN** PRECEDENCE **R** DATE/TIME GROUP **021445** MESSAGE NR.

FROM:

SD 2

TO:

Catfish 1

INFO:

Catfish 2, Attn: H-6

## CATFISH I.

FAKE PATROL RE OUT, instructions for

1. THIS IS A FAKE PATROL.

2. CATFISH I WILL CALL BATTALION AT THE FOLLOWING TIMES USING THE FOLLOWING CHECK POINTS.

3. PATROL NAME SD-BUTTON-3

EXAMPLE: THIS IS SD-BUTTON 5 ARRIVING CHECK POINT 76.

CHECK POINTS AND TIME SCHEDULE FOR SD-BUTTON 3 (FAKE PATROL) FOR 2 JUL 65.

LEAVING CP - - - - - 2045 ARRIVING CHECK POINT 97 0505

ARRIVING CHECK POINT 69 2110 " CP - - - - - 0400

" " " 73A 2250

" " " 17A 2345

" " " 18A 0035

" " " 89A 0115

" " " 93 0225

For further instructions contact  
SD 2 by land line.

RELEASE								TOR				TOD				CWO				WO				DATE
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	DATE/TIME GROUP

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

*Gray  
Order.*

*S-3*

Unit: **G** Patrol Plan for Period **03100H-051400H**  
 Map Reference: **1:50,000 AMS L701** Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
**Sheet 6757 III**

1. Patrol No./Code **SNAKE**  
 2. Units to Provide **G**  
 3. Type **Combat**  
 4. Composition **Plt (Rein)**  
 5. Special Equipment **AN PRC 10**  
 6. Briefing at **021100H S-2**  
 7. Time of departure/  
     return **031000H  
                   051400H**  
 8. Tasks **Look for VC and VC activity.**

9. Check Points **5A, 7A, 19A, 16, 3A, 11A, 9A**  
 10. Reporting Instructions **Arrive LZ, Check Points, Return to Catfish III**  
 11. Fire Support **As Needed**  
 12. Additional Info / Instr. **Patrol to Harbor site 498997. Set up OP  
                                   040700-041500 vic 385. Harbor 485016.**

13. Remarks **Pickup 031000H at Carp.  
                   Land at 479000.  
                   Pickup Catfish II 051100H  
                   to Carp**



**P. J. BRENNAN**  
*3-2 2/4*

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 5-61)

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE 1 OF 4		PAGES	
DATE 031800H TO 041800H		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION					X		
		INFO							

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #64

## 1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY AREA A.b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MPR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOGSTER SECTION ON THE COMR. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER ~~ENEMY~~ GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REINF). ~~AK~~

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

72134

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-28A (REV. 8-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		2 OF 3	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBE.
- (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 REINF PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY SIZED COMBAT PATROL AS ASSIGNED.

u. COMPANY G (REINF).

- (1) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBE.

e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ~~REXXEEX~~ ON THE COPL.f. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AS ASSIGNED.g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D 1K BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) OUTLINE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- (4) CONDUCT MECHANIZED ROUTE RECON AS ASSIGNED.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		3 OF 4		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
			ACTION							
			INFO							

i. HES COMPANY (-).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

(2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(b) 2d SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

(d) 4TH K SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(3) 106MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

(b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(d) 4TH SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL****N. 741 MESSAGE**

OPNAV FORM 8110-26A (REV. 9-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
								4 OF 4	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY			
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

(3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.

(4) CO'S E, F AND G PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

(5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

*J. R. Fisher*  
J. R. FISHER

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-26A (REV. 3-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
			ACTION							
			INFO							

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO BRAG ORDER # 64

A. 021300H TO 031300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) SD E SWEEP OF AREA VIC GS 5497,5597 RESULTED IN CAPTURE OF 2 VCS. NO ENEMY CONTACT.
- (2) THERE WERE TRIP FLARES THROUGHOUT THE 2/4 AREA. NO ENEMY CONTACT.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) VARIOUS WARNING SYSTEMS ARE BEING USED TO WARN VC OF APPROACHING DANGER. SOME OF THESE WARNINGS ARE:
  - (a) SHIRTS WORN INSIDE OUT IN FIELDS.
  - (b) A SENTINEL SYSTEM STATIONED CLOSE ENOUGH TOGETHER TO ENABLE A COUGH, WHISTLE, HAND CLAP, ETC TO BE HEARD. ~~THIS~~ PREARRANGED SIGNALS ARE PASSED DOWN THE LINE TO VC. ~~THESE~~
  - (c) LANDING IS SAFE FOR VC IF RAPPING OF BAMBOO STICKS CAN BE HEARD ON SHORE.
  - (d) YOUNG CHILDREN, WOMEN, AND OLD MEN USED AS COURIERS.

*P. G. Brennan*  
 P. G. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

-----  
 DISTRIBUTION:  
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED



DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 030800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 44

ALFA - 020800H to 030800H

BRAVO - Foxrot conducted search of village 517033 for VC since attack. After attack enemy seen moving toward Hamlet. Two VCS turned over to ITT.

At 0820 Recon near hill 410 observed 6-8 VC moving west vic 484001. They were wearing green uniforms. Recon fired several rounds M-79 and S/A with doubtful hits.

Echo Co. operation GS 5497, 5597 resulted in capture of 2 VCS who were turned over to ITT.


CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOXTROT - None

BT

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

Units E, G Patrol Plan for Period 5 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

	ARTESIA	RIVERSIDE	BELLFLOWER
1. Patrol No./Code			
2. Units to Provide	E	E	G
3. Type	Night Day Combat	Night Combat	Night Combat
4. Composition	Ambush Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Ambush Sqd (+)
5. Special Equipment	AN PRC 10	AN PRC 10	AN PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	052100H 060400H	052000H 060300H	052030H 060300H
8. Tasks	Look for VC Set up ambush 529014	Look for VC	Look for VC Set up ambush 539011
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instructions	Report Departure, Check Points, Return		
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	1 Off. 2 M-79 1 FO Team	1 Off. 2 M-79 1 FO Team	1 Off. 2 M-79 1 FO Team
13. Remarks	Helo from Bullfish II to Perch II. 1530 patrol to GC 529014. Set ambush 2 hours-Patrol to Sardine First light move to Bullfish II	Helo from Bull- fish II to Perch III 051630 patrol 2100 Helo Perch III to Bullfish II 060830	Helo from Carp to Catfish II 051600-Patrol 2030 to GC 491024-Set ambush 2 hours. Patrol Catfish II-Helo to Carp 060800

5-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-26A (REV. 3-61)

File

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY C. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY A. GALT		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE 1 OF 4		PAGES	
DATE 041800H 10 021800H		TOR/TOD JUL 65		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY			
MESSAGE NR		DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECEDENCE ACTION INFO		FLASH		EMERGENCY	

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)  
 TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #651. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM SECTION ON THE COPLR. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEB. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY A (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEB.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Ta 235

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-26A (REV. 8-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		2 OF 4	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
			ACTION						
			INFO						

- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- u. COMPANY G (REINF).
- (1) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
- f. CO H (-), 3D RECON BN. CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AS ASSIGNED. *Cma*
- g. 1ST PLAT, CO G, 3D AK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- n. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- i. M&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		3 OF 4		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED		
		ACTION								
		INFO								

(2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (b) 2D SECTION <sup>Direct</sup> ~~GENERAL~~ SUPPORT VICINITY <sup>Company F</sup> ~~BN CP.~~
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (d) 4TH SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

j. DET. COLL PLAT. CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELIOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		4 OF 4		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
			ACTION							
			INFO							

(4) CO'S <sup>a4</sup> E, F AND G PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

(5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.  
NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

*J. R. Fisher*  
J. R. FISHER

LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 040800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 45

ALFA - 030800H to 040800H

BRAVO - 2205, Battalion CP Perimeter via coord. 513040 observed 3 men in black approx 20 yards inside of defensive wire. Challenged and illuminated. Men got caught in defensive wire escaping. Spiked area with M-14 modified. Approximately 5 minutes later bunker 75-100 meters further South on perimeter heard defensive wire move. Illuminated, challenged, and fired two M-79 rounds into area. No positive results from either engagement.

At 2320, SD E-6 reported 3rd Plt via coord. 521039 heard noises outside wire. Challenged, threw 2 illumination grenades. Received one incoming VC grenade which did not explode. Could see sparkling of fuse.

Also at 2320, SD F, reported 3rd Plt heard noises to their rear via 525035. 3rd Plt Sgt. observed 4 men moving south between road and RR crouched with weapons. Challenged, threw illumination grenades and fired 2 M-79 rounds. Also 2 frag grenades. Also fired M-14 tracer at them. 4 men scattered and ran back toward sand dunes 526043. At same time another man was observed via 520035. Before he could be challenged he ran in westerly direction into trees.

At 2320 Bn CP via coord. 514039 observed man near wire challenged, illuminated, threw two frag grenades when man took off running.

At 0025 F Co. received 5-6 rounds incoming .30 caliber carbine via 523038. Fired several bursts in return from M-14 Modified. One or two bodies on defensive wire.

At 0035, during 81 illumination F Co. observed man near body on wire. Took them under fire but man escaped. Only one body on wire now.

At 0100, During 81 illumination observed body was gone from wire.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOXTROT - None



P. J. BRENNAN

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 8-61)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 65

A. 031300H TO 041300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) At 2205, BATTALION CP PERIMETER VIC COORD. 513040 OBSERVED 3 MEN IN BLACK APPROX 20 YARDS INSIDE OF DEFENSIVE WIRE. CHALLENGED AND ILLUMINATED. MEN GOT CAUGHT IN DEFENSIVE WIRE ESCAPING. SPRAYED AREA WITH M-14 MODIFIED. AP ROXIMATELY 5 MINUTES LATER BUNKER 75-100 METERS FURTHER SOUTH ON PERIMETER HEARD DEFENSIVE WIRE MOVE. ILLUMINATED, CHALLENGED, AND FIRED TWO M-79 ROUNDS INTO AREA. NO POSITIVE RESULTS FROM EITHER ENGAGEMENT.
- (2) AT 2320, SD E-6 REPORTED 3RD PLT VIC COORD. 521039 HEARD NOISES OUTSIDE WIRE. CHALLENGED, THREW 2 ILLUMINATION GRENADES. RECEIVED ONE INCOMING VC GRENADE WHICH DID NOT EXPLODE. COULD SEE SPARKLING OF FUSE.
- (3) ALSO AT 2320, SD F, REPORTED 3RD PLT HEARD NOISES TO THEIR REAR VIC 525035. 3RD PLT SGT. OBSERVED 4 MEN MOVING SOUTH BETWEEN ROAD AND RR CROUCHED WITH WEAPONS. CHALLENGED, THREW ILLUMINATION GRENADES AND FIRED 2 M-79 ROUNDS. ALSO 2 FRAG GRENADES. ALSO FIRED M-14 TRACER AT THEM. FOUR MEN SCATTERED AND RAN BACK TOWARD SAND DUNES 526043. AT SAME TIME ANOTHER MAN WAS OBSERVED VIC 520035. BEFORE HE COULD BE CHALLENGED HE RAN IN WESTERLY DIRECTION INTO TREES.
- (4) AT 2320 BN CP VIC COORD. 514039 OBSERVED MAN NEAR WIRE CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, THREW TWO FRAG GRENADES WHEN MAN TOOK OFF RUNNING.
- (5) AT 0025 F CO. RECEIVED 5-6 ROUNDS INCOMING .30 CALIBER CARBINE VIC 523038. FIRED SEVERAL BURSTS IN RETURN FROM M-14 MODIFIED. ONE OR TWO BODIES ON DEFENSIVE WIRE.
- (6) AT 0035, DURING 8A ILLUMINATION F CO. OBSERVED MAN NEAR BODY ON WIRE. TOOK THEM UNDER FIRE BUT MAN ESCAPED. ONLY ONE BODY ON WIRE.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~


(when filled in)



DECLASSIFIED

Operation and  
 Units: G. F. Bn Scouts . Patrol Plan for Period 5 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1701 . Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757

	<u>OPERATION</u> <u>SNAKE 2</u>	<u>OPERATION</u> <u>FRENCHY</u>	<u>PATROL</u> <u>CLYDE</u>
1. Patrol No./Code			
2. Units to Provide	G	F	Scouts
3. Type	Sweep	Sweep	Night Combat
4. Composition	Co (-)	<del>Co (-)</del> REINF PCT	Scouts
5. Special Equipment	None	None	AN PRC 10
6. Briefing at	S-2 041500H	S-2 041600H	S-2 041300H
7. Time of departure/ return	050700H-051600H	050730H-071500H	042200H-050530H
8. Tasks/Mission	Land by helo 467035. Sweep hills vic 485046 and 452038 for possible VC.	Land by helo 511994. Sweep area from 518999 to 520984. Set up ambush vic 503998. Set ambush vic 528987.	Patrol to 529045 Set an ambush Return first light
9. Check Points	See Overlay		See Overlay
10. Reporting Instructions	Report departure, hourly, and Check Points.		
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	Pick up by helo 050700 from Carp. Land 407035. Pick up 481036 at 051600H to Carp.	Pick up by helo 050730 from Sardine. Land 511994. Pickup helo at Perch I 071500H to Sardine.	
13. Remarks			

  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 3110-28A (REV. 9-67)

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE 1 OF 4	
DATE 051800H TO 061800H		TOR/TOP 265		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE
		ACTION					X
		INFO					

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)  
 TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

## FRAG ORDER #60

## 1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 105MM SECTION ON THE COPLR. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) BY 060300H BE PREPARED TO OCCUPY NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL WITH THE EXCEPTION OF PERCH #1.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

72.2.24

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-2BA (REV. 3-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		2 OF 4	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
			ACTION						
			INFO						

- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ~~NEW~~ NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

- (1) BY 060800H BE PREPARED TO OCCUPY SQUAD OUTPOST VIC COORDINATES ~~X#1~~ 531005.
- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.
- (3) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATOONS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZED PATROL.

u. COMPANY G (RELIEF).

- (1) CONDUCT DAY PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

v. COMPANY ~~HEKKEKEX~~ H (REINF).

- (1) BY 060800H BE PREPARED TO OCCUPY NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS VICINITY 519039.
- (2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

1. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AS ASSIGNED. *Conduct day night patrols & ambushes as assigned*g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

(2) -UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL****NAVAL MESSAGE**

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 9-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		3 OF 4		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED		
		ACTION								
		INFO								

h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

i. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.  
*to include indirect support as assigned.*
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

- (3) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

- (a) 1ST SECTION ~~DIRECT~~ **GENERAL** SUPPORT **VICINITY BN CP**
- (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY ~~F.~~
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (d) 4TH SECTION **DIRECT** **COMPANY E.** ~~GENERAL~~ SUPPORT ~~VICINITY BN CP~~

j. DET, COIL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 8-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		4 OF 4	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

(3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.

(4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

(5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMRAID AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUP.

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 050800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 46

ALFA - 040800H to 050800H

BRAVO - At 2215 SD E personnel in Bn CP perimeter via 516039 observed 5 men approaching their position. Challenged, illuminated, received 20 -30 rounds incoming .30 caliber carbine. Returned fire with M-60 MG and M-14. Also fired 1 81mm illumination. VC broke contact and fled toward village via 517033.

At 2230, SD H reported lack of lights in villages AN TAN, TICH TAY, 1-2-3, LONG PHU 1-2 and other small hamlets. Normally there are 45-50 lights. At this time only 2 or 3 lights.

At 2245, SD E reported screams in village via 517033 and house burning. 5 or 6 .30 caliber rounds of carbine fired within village. Villagers running around yelling and screaming. Interpreter unable to tell what they were yelling. Bn OP heard yelling from via LONG PHU (1) via 510040.

At 0001, light tank fired several burst MG at 3 men. Appeared to be armed. Observed via 515041, while searching area with light.

At 0008, light tank fired MG via 515041 at same noise. MT challenged, illuminated, threw frag grenade after hearing noise near wire via 517044.

At 0120, 106RR reports what appeared to be a body on wire 515040. Sniper scope used. Flare shot, body seen by AR man. Fired two bursts. Tank put spot light on area and body and fired MG.

At 0130, tank again used light and fired via 515040. Ordered to move forward for better light. Body not wire when tank moved.

At 0755, SD H investigated burning house reported earlier. House completely burned. It appeared that someone had been medically treated in the vicinity.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Possibility of increasing terrorism in hamlets with in TAOR.

FOXWROT- None

  
P. J. BRENNAN

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

Patrol Plan for Period 6 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

	<u>PATROL</u> FRENCHY III	<u>PATROL</u> SNAKE III	<u>PATROL</u> CLYDE III	<u>OPERATION</u> FRENCHY II
1. Patrol No./Code	F	G	Scouts	F
2. Times to provide	Day Combat	Day Combat	Night Combat	Co (-) Operation
3. Composition	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Co (-)
4. Armament/Equipment	AN PRC 10	AN PRC 10	AN PRC 10	AN PRC 10
5. Leadership	AsDes CoCmdr	AsDes CoCmdr	AsDes CoCmdr	S-2 051300H
6. Time of departure/ return	060730H 061400H	060700H 061430H	062100H 070400H	060700H 061600H
7. Tasks/Mission	Look for VC	Look for VC	Look for VC	Land Helo at 521957. Clear valley from LZ to 555976.
8. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
9. Reporting Instructions	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, return	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
10. Time Depart	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
11. Additional Info - Insir.	FO Team 2 M-79	FO Team 2 M-79	FO Team 1 M-79	

Pickup by helo  
 060700H Sardine.  
 Drop at 521957.  
 Pickup 061600H  
 at 556977 to  
 Sardine

3-2 24

DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL****NAVAL MESSAGE**

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 2-61)

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECE-	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED		
		DENCE			IMMEDIATE					
		ACTION								
		INFO								

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #66

A. 040300H TO 051300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2215 SD E PERSONNEL IN BN CP PERIMETER VIC 516039 OBSERVED 5 MEN APPROACHING THEIR POSITION, CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, RECEIVED 20-30 ROUNDS INCOMING .30 CALIBER CARBINE. RETURNED FIRE WITH M-60 MG AND M-14. ALSO FIRED 1 81 ILLUMINATION. VC BROKE CONTACT AND FLED TOWARD VILLAGE VIC 517033.
- (2) AT 2230, SD H REPORTED LACK OF LIGHTS IN VILLAGES AN TAN, TICH TAY, 1-2-3, LONG PHU 1-2 AND OTHER SMALL HAMLETS. NORMALLY THERE ARE 45-50 LIGHTS. AT THIS TIME ONLY 2 OR 3 LIGHTS.
- (3) AT 2245, SD E REPORTED SCREAMS IN VILLAGE VIC 517033 AND HOUSE BURNING. 5 OR 6 .30 CALIBER ROUNDS OF CARBINE FIRED WITHIN VILLAGE. VILLAGERS RUNNING AROUND YELLING AND SCREAMING. INTERPRETER UNABLE TO TELL WHAT THEY WERE YELLING. BN CP HEARD YELLING FROM VIC LONG PHU (1) VIC 510040.
- (4) AT 0001, LIGHT TANK FIRED SEVERAL BURST MG AT 3 MEN. APPEARED TO BE ARMED. OBSERVED VIC 515041, WHILE SEARCHING AREA WITH LIGHT.
- (5) AT 0008, LIGHT TANK FIRED MG VIC 515041 AT SAME NOISE. MT CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, THREW FRAG GRENADE AFTER HEARING NOISE NEAR WIRE VIC 517044.
- (6) AT 0120, 106RR REPORTS WHAT APPEARED TO BE A BODY ON WIRE 515040. SNIPER SCOPE USED. FLARE SHOT AND BODY SEEN BY AR MAN. FIRED TWO BURSTS. TANK PUT SPOT LIGHT ON AREA OF BODY AND FIRED MG.
- (7) AT 0130, TANK AGAIN USED LIGHT AND FIRED VIC ~~SIXTH~~ 515040. ORDERED TO MOVE FORWARD FOR BETTER LIGHT. BODY NOT ON WIRE WHEN TANK MOVED.
- (8) AT 0755, SD H INVESTIGATED BURNING HOUSE REPORTED EARLIER. HOUSE COMPLETELY BURNED. IT APPEARED THAT SOMEONE HAD BEEN MEDICALLY TREATED IN THE VICINITY.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE


**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)



ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #66 (CONT)

C. SPECIAL

- (1) DURING THE SEARCH AND CLEAR OPERATION CONDUCTED BY SD E ON 2 JULY, THE VC COURIER, NGUYEN THI NGO, CAPTURED ON THE TRAIL WHEN SHE WAS PASSING THE HAMLET. SHE WAS IDENTIFIED BY A POLICE INFORMANT. SHE WAS IN POSSESSION OF TWO VC DOCUMENTS AND LAOTIAN CURRENCY. THE CURRENCY WAS CONFISCATED BY THE POLICE CHIEF.

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

FILE

RELEASED BY <b>J. R. FISHER</b>		DRAFTED BY <b>E. GARR</b>		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE <b>1</b> OF <b>3</b>	PAGES
DATE <b>061800 TO 071800H</b>	TOR/TOD <b>65</b>	ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		
MESSAGE NR <b>CONFIDENTIAL</b>	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE <b>ACTION</b>	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY
		INFO				ROUTINE <b>X</b>
						DEFERRED

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)  
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF).

## FRAG ORDER #67

## 1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST TUNE AND CLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPLR. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) CONDUCT DAY PATROLS/AS ASSIGNED

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

72437

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		2 OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
			ACTION							
			INFO							

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- g. COMPANY G (REINF).
  - \* (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
  - (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATOONS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZED OPERATION.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- f. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- p. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
  - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
  - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- n. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
  - (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).
  - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
  - (2) BN SCOUTS CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
  - (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
    - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
    - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOO		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		3 OF 3	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

(4) 106MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

- (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

J. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

K. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

1. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S K, F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE ESA AREA.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

*J. R. Fisher*

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

FILE

S-1

S-3

Units: Recon. F. G. E. Scouts . Patrol Plan for Period 7 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1701 . Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III.

1. Patrol No./Code	MELVIN	HERMIT	COLONIAL	SCOUTS
2. Units to Provide Recon	F	F	E	H&S
3. Type	Day/Night Combat	Night Combat	Day Combat	Night Combat
4. Composition	Recon Plt	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Sqd Scouts
5. Special Equipment	PRC 10	ERC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	AsDes CoCmdr	AsDes Co mdr	As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/ return	072030H 091100H	072030H 080430H	070700H 071500H	072000H 080400H
8. Tasks	Look for VC, Harbor sites Set ambush	Look for VC	Look for VC	Look for VC
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instructions	Report Departure, Check Points, Return			
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	FO Team	FO Team	FO Team	
13. Remarks	Helo to Bullfish II to Catfish III Depart Catfish III 072030. Patrol 473010 Set up Harbor site and OP's vic 473010-080630H to 080200H set up day ambush 8 July and night ambush 9 July 090730H move to 497994 Helo to Bullfish II 091100			
		Helo Sardine to Perch I 071600H Patrol 072030 to Sardine	See Overlay II to Perch II 071530H Patrol to 080400H 080700 walk to Bullfish II	Helo Bullfish II to Perch II 071530H Patrol to 080400H 080700 walk to Bullfish II

S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

## Operation

Units: **B** **REKANE** Plan for Period **7 July 1968**  
 Map Reference: **1:50,000 I-1 E-1** Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
**Task 0737 112**

1. Patrol No./Code **0737112**
2. Units to Provide **0**
3. Type **Reg Outpost**
4. Composition **Co (-)**
5. Special Equipment **PAC 10**
6. Briefing at **As per Co Order**
7. Time of departure/  
return **070000 - 071600**
8. Tasks **Look for V2**
9. Check Points **See Overlay**
10. Reporting Instructions **Report Departure, Check Points, Return**
11. Fire Support **As per Co**
12. Additional Info & Instr. **2 D-6 Hqs, 2 D-6 1-1, 1 SC Team, 1 PAC Team**
13. Remarks **Rel to 12, Patrol Outf at 111 Mile Camp 071600**

S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 060800

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 47

ALFA - 050800H to 060800H

BRAVO - At 2140, small arms fire vic 3/3 roadblock, 40-50 rounds incoming. SD F fired 6 rounds, 81mm mortar illumination was used to support their defense.

At 2150, SD G reported 4 men approaching rear of their position at vic 519056. Challenged, illuminated, and fired several small arms rounds at them. No results. Sent out squad to investigate. Were unable to find anyone but heard someone running toward airstrip. About the same time a trip flare went off at 515056.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOXTROT - None

BT

*W. J. Brennan for*  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECE-	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
			DENCE						
			ACTION						
			INFO						

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #67

A. 051300H TO 061300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2140, G CO. REPORTED 4 MEN APPROACHING REAR OF THEIR POSITION 519056. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, AND FIRED SEVERAL ROUNDS. NO RESULTS. SQUAD SENT TO INVESTIGATE. HEARD MAN RUNNING TOWARD AIRFIELD.
- (2) AT 0418 GOLF OBSERVED MAN IN AMBUSH SITE. CHALLENGED AND THEN FIRED HAND ILLUMINATION. VCS BROKE AND RAN AND WAS TAKEN UNDER FIRE. SEARCH OF AREA DURING DAYLIGHT FOUND ONE BODY APPROX. AGE 18 DRESSED IN BLACK SHORTS



P. J. BRENNAN

S-2 2/4

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)



NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-26 (REV. 3-61)

FILE

RELEASED BY J. A. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT NR		PAGE 1 OF 3		PAGES	
DATE 071800H TO 081800H 10065		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY			
MESSAGE NR		DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECEDENCE		FLASH		EMERGENCY	
CONFIDENTIAL				ACTION					
				INFO					
						OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE		PRIORITY	
								ROUTINE	
								DEFERRED	

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)  
TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #08

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEA A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPL. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

Tab 38

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE	PAGES
DATE		TOR/TOD	ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	2 OF 3	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY
		ACTION				
		INFO				

a. COMPANY G (REINF).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

g. COMPANY H (REINF).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT PLAT (-) DAYLIGHT PATROL AS ASSIGNED.

f. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILITY SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

i. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (4) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-26 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		3 OF 3	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

(b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

j. DET, COPL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-67.k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-67.1. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

(3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.

(4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

(5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.5. COMBAT AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: B, F, G, H AND REG COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS OF DURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARYPRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 070800HFROM: S-2 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT  
.....

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 48

REF - 060800 - 070800H

~~ALPHA~~ - At 1930, Helo recon observed what seemed to be a dug position for  
Bravo an artillery piece west of road vic 485888.  
No activity in 2/4 TAOR during this 24 hour period .

CHARLIE - 1 KIA - killed 060417. Not reported last Isum. Found out after  
Isum was sent.

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOXTROT - None

BT




P. J. BRENNAN

S-2 2/4

## DECLASSIFIED

Unit: G, E, F, H, Scouts Patrol Plan for Period 8 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	GUMBO	EDIE	JADE	MELVIN 2	COBRA
2. Units to Provide	<del>H</del> <i>H</i>	E	F	<del>H</del> <i>G</i>	H
3. Type	Night Combat/ Ambush	Night Combat/ Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat	Day Combat
4. Composition	Sqd	Sqd	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Plt (+)
5. Special Equipment	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	AsDes CoCdr	AsDes CoCdr	AsDes CoCdr	AsDes CoCdr	AsDes CoCdr
7. Time of departure/ return	082130H 090615H	082000H 090615H	082130H 090600H	082100H 090500H	080700H 081600H
8. Tasks	Look for VC Harbor sites Set ambush	Look for VC Set ambush	Look for VC Harbor sites Set ambush	Look for VC	Look for VC Ambush site Sniper site resh digg
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instructions	Report Departure, Check Points, Return				
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 1 MG Team 1 3.5 Team
13. Remarks					

  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 3-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED		
		ACTION								
		INFO								

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 68

A. 061300H TO 071300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO ENEMY ACTIVITY REPORTED WITHIN 2/4 TAOR

C. SPECIAL

(1) ON 1930 HELO RECON REPORTED GUN POSITION DUG ON WEST SIDE OF ROAD  
VIC 485888.

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FILE

## NAVAL MESSAGE

PNV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT NR	PAGE 1 OF 3	PAGES
DATE 081800H TO 091800H		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY	CHECKED BY	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY
		ACTION				
		INFO				
						ROUTINE
						DEFERRED

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)  
 TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #691. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND FTR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPLR. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

Tab 39

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		2 OF 3		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
			ACTION							
			INFO							

- (3) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZED OPERATION.
- d. COMPANY G (REINF).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
  - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- f. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
  - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
  - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
    - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
    - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

-----  
DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED



DECLASSIFIED

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28 (REV. 3-61)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT NR		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		3 OF 3	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

(c) 3SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

J. DET, COIL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

K. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

1. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY ~~1430~~X 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMBAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

*J. R. Fisher*

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:

(PAGE ONE ONLY)

UNCLASSIFIED

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE CE: Routine DTG: 080800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 49

ALFA - 070800H to 080800H

BRAVO - At 2230 patrol Zombie observed armed man on trail vic coordinates 510025. Fired at him, but he ducked into bushes. Searched area thoroughly but unable to find him. Zombie continued on patrol. At 0640 Patrol Zombie apprehended one VCS. Patrol stopped by a woman at 517034. Woman approached patrol waving I. D. Card and pointed to a man about 75 meters away and said "VC". Man ran when woman pointed at him. VCS was taken to civilian collection point and interrogated by ITT. Found to be innocent of any VC activity or knowledge and turned loose.


CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO \* Possible probe of 2/4 positions by small units and EC patrols infiltrating into purchased land area.

FOXTROT - At 2256 2/4 Bn CP OP reported hearing noise in village vic 519045 that sounded like bamboo sticks being knocked together eight times.  
• At 2258 further beating of sticks pattern; 2 beats, pause, 2 beats, pause, ~~etc.~~ 15 beats ~~altogether~~.  
then

BT

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

On 23 E. F. G. H. H&S. Bacon. Patrol Plan for Period 9 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1158, 010 and 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

	ROBERT	BERTHA PATRY-1	PATRY 2	ONETA
1. Patrol No./Code	ROBERT	PATRY-1	PATRY 2	ONETA
2. Units to provide	E	F	F	G
3. Type	Night Combat	Day Combat	Night Combat/ Ambush	Night Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd (+)	Co (-)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	AsDes CoCmdr	AsDes CoCmdr	AsDes CoCmdr	AsDes CoCmdr
7. Time of departure / return	092030H 100500H	090730H 091630H	092000H 100300H	092100H 100600H
8. Tasks	Look for VC Harbor sites Ambush sites Sniper sites	Look for VC Harbor sites Ambush sites Sniper sites	Look for VC Harbor sites Ambush sites Sniper sites	Conduct ambush against VC. H&S and combat patrol
9. Check points	See Overlay	See Overlay	N/A	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chpts, return	Dep, Chpts, return, every 30 min.	Dep, Chpts, return	Dep, Chpts, return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	1 Officer PO Team 2 M-79	PO Team Sqd M2 Sqd J.5	1 Officer 2 M-79 PO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 PO Team
13. Remarks		Helo to 092195H at 090700H. Patrol to Helo from 055978 at 091630H	Helo from Perch 2 at 100730H to Sardine	

*P. J. Brennan*  
 P. J. BRENNAN

Units: E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, Z, AA, AB, AC, AD, AE, AF, AG, AH, AI, AJ, AK, AL, AM, AN, AO, AP, AQ, AR, AS, AT, AU, AV, AW, AX, AY, AZ, BA, BB, BC, BD, BE, BF, BG, BH, BI, BJ, BK, BL, BM, BN, BO, BP, BQ, BR, BS, BT, BU, BV, BW, BX, BY, BZ, CA, CB, CC, CD, CE, CF, CG, CH, CI, CJ, CK, CL, CM, CN, CO, CP, CQ, CR, CS, CT, CU, CV, CW, CX, CY, CZ, DA, DB, DC, DD, DE, DF, DG, DH, DI, DJ, DK, DL, DM, DN, DO, DP, DQ, DR, DS, DT, DU, DV, DW, DX, DY, DZ, EA, EB, EC, ED, EE, EF, EG, EH, EI, EJ, EK, EL, EM, EN, EO, EP, EQ, ER, ES, ET, EU, EV, EW, EX, EY, EZ, FA, FB, FC, FD, FE, FF, FG, FH, FI, FJ, FK, FL, FM, FN, FO, FP, FQ, FR, FS, FT, FU, FV, FW, FX, FY, FZ, GA, GB, GC, GD, GE, GF, GG, GH, GI, GJ, GK, GL, GM, GN, GO, GP, GQ, GR, GS, GT, GU, GV, GW, GX, GY, GZ, HA, HB, HC, HD, HE, HF, HG, HH, HI, HJ, HK, HL, HM, HN, HO, HP, HQ, HR, HS, HT, HU, HV, HW, HX, HY, HZ, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, IH, II, IJ, IK, IL, IM, IN, IO, IP, IQ, IR, IS, IT, IU, IV, IW, IX, IY, IZ, JA, JB, JC, JD, JE, JF, JG, JH, JI, JJ, JK, JL, JM, JN, JO, JP, JQ, JR, JS, JT, JU, JV, JW, JX, JY, JZ, KA, KB, KC, KD, KE, KF, KG, KH, KI, KJ, KK, KL, KM, KN, KO, KP, KQ, KR, KS, KT, KU, KV, KW, KX, KY, KZ, LA, LB, LC, LD, LE, LF, LG, LH, LI, LJ, LK, LL, LM, LN, LO, LP, LQ, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LW, LX, LY, LZ, MA, MB, MC, MD, ME, MF, MG, MH, MI, MJ, MK, ML, MM, MN, MO, MP, MQ, MR, MS, MT, MU, MV, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NB, NC, ND, NE, NF, NG, NH, NI, NJ, NK, NL, NM, NN, NO, NP, NQ, NR, NS, NT, NU, NV, NW, NX, NY, NZ, OA, OB, OC, OD, OE, OF, OG, OH, OI, OJ, OK, OL, OM, ON, OO, OP, OQ, OR, OS, OT, OU, OV, OW, OX, OY, OZ, PA, PB, PC, PD, PE, PF, PG, PH, PI, PJ, PK, PL, PM, PN, PO, PP, PQ, PR, PS, PT, PU, PV, PW, PX, PY, PZ, QA, QB, QC, QD, QE, QF, QG, QH, QI, QJ, QK, QL, QM, QN, QO, QP, QQ, QR, QS, QT, QU, QV, QW, QX, QY, QZ, RA, RB, RC, RD, RE, RF, RG, RH, RI, RJ, RK, RL, RM, RN, RO, RP, RQ, RR, RS, RT, RU, RV, RW, RX, RY, RZ, SA, SB, SC, SD, SE, SF, SG, SH, SI, SJ, SK, SL, SM, SN, SO, SP, SQ, SR, SS, ST, SU, SV, SW, SX, SY, SZ, TA, TB, TC, TD, TE, TF, TG, TH, TI, TJ, TK, TL, TM, TN, TO, TP, TQ, TR, TS, TT, TU, TV, TW, TX, TY, TZ, UA, UB, UC, UD, UE, UF, UG, UH, UI, UJ, UK, UL, UM, UN, UO, UP, UQ, UR, US, UT, UU, UV, UW, UX, UY, UZ, VA, VB, VC, VD, VE, VF, VG, VH, VI, VJ, VK, VL, VM, VN, VO, VP, VQ, VR, VS, VT, VU, VV, VW, VX, VY, VZ, WA, WB, WC, WD, WE, WF, WG, WH, WI, WJ, WK, WL, WM, WN, WO, WP, WQ, WR, WS, WT, WU, WV, WW, WX, WY, WZ, XA, XB, XC, XD, XE, XF, XG, XH, XI, XJ, XK, XL, XM, XN, XO, XP, XQ, XR, XS, XT, XU, XV, XW, XX, XY, XZ, YA, YB, YC, YD, YE, YF, YG, YH, YI, YJ, YK, YL, YM, YN, YO, YP, YQ, YR, YS, YT, YU, YV, YW, YX, YY, YZ, ZA, ZB, ZC, ZD, ZE, ZF, ZG, ZH, ZI, ZJ, ZK, ZL, ZM, ZN, ZO, ZP, ZQ, ZR, ZS, ZT, ZU, ZV, ZW, ZX, ZY, ZZ.

1. Patrol No. Code	HOMER	PEROT	MELVIN
2. Units to provide	H	Scouts	Recon
3. Type	Day/Night Combat	Night Combat/ Ambush	Day/Night Combat
4. Condition	Flt (+)	Sq4 (+)	Flt
5. Special Equip.	PRO 10	PRO 10	PRO 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cdr	As Des B-2	As Des Flt Cdr
7. Time of departure/ return	090915H 100200H	092000H 100200H	090630H 091400H
8. Tasks	Look for VO Harbor sites Ambush sites Sniper sites	Look for VO Harbor sites Ambush sites Sniper sites	Look for VO Harbor sites Ambush sites Sniper sites
9. Check points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chpts, Return	Dep, Chpts, Return	Dep, Chpts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	1 Officer 1 MG Team 1 3.5 Team FO Team	FO Team 1 M-79	1 Officer FO Team
13. Remarks	Go to Parch 1 at 090730H	Hold from Bullfish 2 at 091700H to Parch 3	

*P. J. Brennan*  
P. J. BRENNAN

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-20A (REV. 3-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		OF	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 69

A. 071300H TO 081300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2230 PATROL ZOMBIE OBSERVED ARMED MAN ON TRAIL VIC COORDINATES 510025. FIRED AT HIM, BUT HE DUCKED INTO BUSHES. SEARCHED AREA THOROUGHLY BUT UNABLE TO FIND HIM. ZOMBIE CONTINUED ON PATROL. AT 0640 PATROL ZOMBIE APPREHENDED ONE VDS. PATROL STOPPED BY A WOMAN AT 517034. WOMAN APPROACHED PATROL WAVING I.D. CARD AND POINTED TO A MAN ABOUT 75 METERS AWAY AND SAID "VC". MAN RAN WHEN WOMAN POINTED AT HIM. VCS WAS TAKEN TO CIVILIAN COLLECTION POINT AND INTERROGATED BY ITT. FOUND TO BE INNOCENT OF ANY VC ACTIVITY OR KNOWLEDGE AND TURNED LOOSE.

- (2) NO OTHER ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) MORE DIGGING OF DEFENSIVE POSITIONS RUNNING EAST ON ROAD SOUTH OF SONG TRA BONG RIVER.

*W. J. Brennan*  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

-----  
DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

FILE

Units: E, F, G, H, H&S, Recon. Patrol Plan for Period 10 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III


1. Patrol No./Code	JETHRO	MAC	MELVIN
2. Units to Provide	H	H&S	Recon
3. Type	Day Combat	Night Combat/ Ambush	Day/Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Plt (-)	Plt (-)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des S-2	As Des Plt Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	100730H 101700H	102030H 110300H	Continued from 9Jul65
8. Tasks	Seek and destroy VC, Look for ammo & weapons center. Harbor sites, Sniper sites, and fresh digging	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct ambush Look for harbor sites	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct ambush. Look for harbor sites, fresh digging
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, Ch <sup>P</sup> ts, Return C
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info& Instructions	FO Team 1 MG Sqd 1 3.5 Sqd	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	
13. Remarks			

*P. J. Brennan*  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

## DECLASSIFIED

Units: E, F, G, H, H&S, Recon Patrol Plan for Period 10 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1,50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	ELMER	FINNEY	GANDER
2. Units to Provide	E	F	G
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd(+)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co C <sub>mdr</sub>	As Des Co C <sub>mdr</sub>	As Des Co C <sub>mdr</sub>
7. Time of departure/ return	102000H 110300H	102000H 110400H	102300H 110430H
8. Tasks	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct ambush Look for harbor sites	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct ambush Look for harbor sites	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct ambush Look for harbor sites
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, ChPts, Return		Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79
13. Remarks		Helo to Perch 3 at 101745H. Patrol to Perch 2 Helo to Sardine at 110715H	Helo to Catfish 1 at 101730H Patrol Helo to Carp at 110700H

  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-26A (REV. 9-61)

FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY J. R. FISHER		DRAFTED BY E. GARR		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE 1 OF 4		PAGES	
DATE 091800H TO 101800H		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY			
MESSAGE NR		DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECEDENCE		FLASH		EMERGENCY	
				ACTION					
				INFO					
						OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE		PRIORITY	
								ROUTINE	
								DEFERRED	

FROM: 2d BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)  
 TO: 2d BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #701. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2d BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. XXXX FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2d BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND BIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2d BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOGISTICS SECTION ON THE COPL. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEF THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

CONFIDENTIAL (when filled in)

Tab 40



## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-20A (REV. 8-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES		
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		2 OF 4		
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
			ACTION							
			INFO							

- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- c. COMPANY F (REINF).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBEA AND COPL.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- a. COMPANY G (REINF).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBEA.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- e. COMPANY H (REINF).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBEA.
- (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZED OPERATION.
- f. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 8-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		3 OF 4	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)	PRECEDENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED	
		ACTION							
		INFO							

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (c) 3d SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (4) 106MM RR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (d) 4th SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- j. DET. COIL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
  - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
  - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR W TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
  - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

## NAVAL MESSAGE

OPNAV FORM 8110-20A (REV. 3-61)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

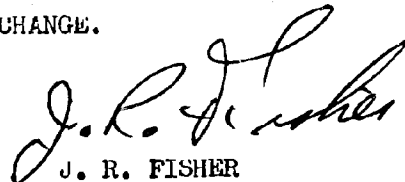
(when filled in)

RELEASED BY		DRAFTED BY		PHONE EXT. NR.		PAGE		PAGES	
DATE		TOR/TOD		ROUTED BY		CHECKED BY		4 OF 4	
MESSAGE NR	DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)		PRECE- DENCE	FLASH	EMERGENCY	OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE	PRIORITY	ROUTINE	DEFERRED
			ACTION						
			INFO						

(4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

(5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.  
NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.



J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS  
ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 090800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 50

ALFA - 080800H to 090800H

BRAVO - At 2140 a 13 man patrol moved North up route #1 to 518046 almost to check point 6A. Between 4th and 6th house on left saw people congregating on left side of road. 6-8 people around house, an additional 10-12 in immediate area. One man riding bicycle going south joined group. Proceeded to check situation out. One man had weapon. Upon closer search weapon was found beside one Vietnamese man. House and group were then surrounded and further search of area was made revealing cache of weapons including 10 shotguns and 4 carbines. All weapons found outside of house. Search of house conducted after finding weapons. Further search of the area found civilian transistor radio, small metal suitcase, 2 rice cutting cycles, home made knife, 2 clips of 30 cal M-1 ammunition and 3 shotgun shells. Out of the group of 14 only 3 had national identity cards or identification of any sort. Radioed situation to SD. SD instructed the patrol to take prisoners to civilian collection point. There were 18-20 in the immediate area. When surrounded several broke and ran. Were only able to surround and hold 14. These people were milling around talking loudly. Several made attempts to get away. The patrol tried to segregate into smaller groups in order to carry out search. All Vietnamese resisted there efforts. Several refused to be moved from the group to be searched and had to be dragged away to enable patrol to conduct proper search. They would sit down or lay on the ground. Once they had been put on their feet in order to move to civilian collection point difficulty was encountered in trying to move them. They were put into a single column from which they immediately broke and moved into a tight group. Three tried to sneak out of the group onto the side of the road. Approx. 30 minutes had elapsed and a large group of people were seen moving North to South on Rt #1 moving towards area of incident. Hearing the noise of the people coming from the North the patrol forced the prisoners to move rapidly and silently back to the civilian collection point using necessary force to accomplish this.

~~At 0320 Co F heard noise vic 528034. Threw illumination, challenged, saw man run across Rt #1 towards the North. Threw hand grenade. Negative results.~~

~~At 0432 Co F heard noise vic 528034. Threw illumination, challenged, threw frag grenade. Negative results.~~

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(CONT)

Patrol arrived civilian collection point at approx. 2230. Captives were stripped of all clothing and searched thoroughly. Approx. 2250 ITT arrived and identified the captives as members of a youth group established for protection on the hamlet. Immediately upon notification prisoners were untied, given medical aid, water, cigarettes, and allowed to put their clothing back on. They were provided ponchos and shelter halves for protection. Approx. 0715 they were turned over to ITT. Patrol continued on mission with no further contact or incident. It was found out upon arrival of ITT at 082250 that ITT new previously of the group and had knowledge of the weapons and ammunition. Neither Bx S-2 nor AG S-2 we e notified.

Two wallets, 1 notebook, 3 watches, 2 cigarette lighters, 2 key chains, 3 plastic bags containing money and tobacco were turned over to Bx S-2 upon arrival at collection point and safeguarded until turned over to ITT at 090730H.

Patrol leader was: Cpl F. A. KOLB

At 0320 Co F heard noise vic 528034. Threw illumination, challenged, saw man run across Rt #1 towards the North. Threw hand grenade. Negative results.

At 0432 Co F heard noise vic 528034. Threw illumination, challenged, threw frag grenade. Negative results.


CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Possible small unit probes and patrols infiltrating 2/4 area.

FOXTROT - None

BT

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #70

A. 081300H TO 091300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 081857H LIAISON AT BINH SON REPORTED TWO MARINES CAPTURED. POSSIBLY DEAD AND BURIED. VILLAGE POLICE CHIEF REPORTED SEEING MARINES BEING BURIED AT 610991. MAG 12 MISSING TWO MEN AT TIME OF THIS REPORT.
- (2) AT 2140 SCOUTS APPREHENDED 14 VCS AT 519045 AND CAPTURED 11 SHOTGUNS AND 4 CARBINES. VCS DETAINED OVERNIGHT AND TURNED OVER TO ITT. CAPTIVES BELONGED TO YOUTH PROTECTIVE GROUP FROM NEW LIFE HAMLET. MISSION IS TO DEFEND HAMLET.
- (3) FOX CO HELO LIFTED TO HILL 410 AT 090730H. BOOBY TRAP GRENADE SET OFF BY POINT at 474003. AT 091039 HIT BY 3-4 VC. FIRE MISSION CALLED AT 091055 AT 466995 ON VC AMBUSH SITE.



P. J. BRENNAN

S-2 2/4

Bm 5-3

Units: H, V, C, H, PES, Recon. Patrol Plan for Period 10 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 APB L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

	ELMER	FINLEY	GARDNER
1. Patrol No./Code	ELMER	FINLEY	GARDNER
2. Units to provide	H	F	G
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	102000H 110300H	102000H 110400H	102300H 110430H
8. Tasks	Seek and destroy VC, Conduct ambush Look for harbor sites	Seek and destroy VC, Conduct ambush Look for harbor sites	Seek and destroy VC, Conduct ambush. Look for harbor sites
9. Check points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, OnPts, Return	Dep, OnPts, Return, every 30 min	Dep, OnPts, Return,
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79
13. Remarks		Halo to Patch 3 at 101745H. Patrol to Patch 2 Halo to Gardine at 110715H	Halo to Catfish 1 at 101730H Patrol Halo to Camp at 110700H

*P. J. Brennan*  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

1. 1st Lt. P. J. H. S. Recon. Patrol Plan for Period 10 July 1965  
 Dep Reference: 1,52,000 AFB L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	JET-RO	MAD	MALVIN
2. Units to provide	H	HA	Recon
3. Type	Day Combat	Night Combat/ Ambush	Day/Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Plt (-)	Plt(-)
5. Special Equip.	RC110	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cdr	As Des S-2	As Des Plt Cdr
7. Time of departure/ return	100730H 111700H	102030H 110300H	Continued from 9 July 1965
8. Tasks	Seek and destroy VC. Look for ammo & weapons center. Harbor sites, Sniper sites, and fresh digging	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct ambush look for harbor sites	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct ambush look for harbor sites, fresh digging
9. Check points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, Chpts, Return		Dep, Chpts, Return	Dep, Chpts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info: Instructions	FO Team 1 MG Bgd 1 3.5 Bgd	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	
13. Remarks			

*P. J. Brennan*  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4



FILE

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

101800H TO 111800H

1 3

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #711. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (~~XXXX~~ REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH ONE RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMRR SECTION ON THE COPL. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS ~~XXXX~~ COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REINF):

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) Conduct night ambushes as assigned.

c. COMPANY F (REINF):

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REINF):

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZED OPERATION.

Tab 41

- e. COMPANY H. (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- f. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
  - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
  - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
  - (1) HEAVY SECTION 2 (- ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).
  - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
  - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
    - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
    - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (3) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
    - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
    - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- l. COORDINATING ~~XX~~ INSTRUCTIONS.
  - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
  - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
  - (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
  - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE ESA AREA.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.



J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #71

A. 091300H TO 101300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1039 SD F ON PATROL SAT OFF BOOBY TRAP AND POINT HIT BY 3-4 VC FIRING CARBINES VIC 473003. AT 1055 ARTY FIRE MISSION CALLED ON VC POSITION VIC 466995 BY SD F. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) NO OTHER ENEMY CONTACT WITHIN TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) 3RD MARINE DIVISION WILL CONTINUE NUMEROUS AND EXTENSIVE PATROL OPERATIONS THROUGHOUT TAOR's

*W. S. Barber*  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 100800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 51

ALFA - 090800H to 100800H

BRAVO - At 1039 SD F on patrol sat off booby trap and point hit by 3-4  
VC firing carbines vic 473003.

At 1055 Arty fire mission called on VC position vic 466995 by  
SD F. Negative results.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOXTROT - None

BT


*W S Baber for*  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

Units: E, F, G, H, H&S. Patrol Plan for Period 11 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1)(Overlay of Patrol Routes )  
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	EEL	FIREFLY	GAZELLE 1
2. Units to Provide	E	F	G
3. Type	Night Ambush	Night Combat	Day Combat
4. Composition	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Co (-)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	112100H 120530H	112030H 120630H	110700H 111700H
8. Tasks	Conduct Ambush	Seek and destroy VC Look for harbor sites	Seek and destroy VC. Look for ammo and weapons chach Look for harbor sites and sniper sites.
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, return	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	FO Team 1 MG Sqd 1 3.5 Sqd
13. Remarks		Patrol to Perch 3 Halo from Perch 3 at 120715H to Sardine	LVT's to 528018 Patrol to 563998 Truck back to Co. area.

  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4


DECLASSIFIED

Units: E, F, G, H, H&S. Patrol Plan for Period 11 July 1965.

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Route)

Sheet 6757 III


1. Patrol No./Code	GAZELLE 2	UNICORN
2. Units to Provide	H	H&S
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/ <sup>a</sup> Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co <sup>c</sup> Cmdr	As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/ return	112000H 120600H	112130H 120630H
8. Tasks	Seek and destroy VC Conduct Ambush	Seek and destroy VC Conduct Ambush and Look for harbor sites
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, Ch <sup>P</sup> ts, Return	Dep, Ch <sup>P</sup> ts, R <sup>e</sup> turn
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	FO Team 2 M-79
13. Remarks	Helo from Bullfish 2 at 111600H to Catfish 1 Patrol to Catfish 3. Helo from Catfish 3 to Bullfish 2 at 120700H	

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

RW S-3

Patrol Plan for Period 11 July 1965  
 Reference: 1,50,000 A S 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	SEL	FIREFLY	GAZELLE 1
2. Units to Provide	E	F	G
3. Type	Night Ambush	Night Combat	Day Combat
4. Composition	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Co (-)
5. Special Equip.	RC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/ return	1121.0H 120530H	112030H 120630H	110700H 111700H
8. Tasks	Conduct Ambush	Seek and destroy VC Look for harbor sites	Seek and destroy VC. Look for ammo and weapons caches Look for harbor sites and sniper sites.
9. Check points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, return	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	FO Team 1 M0 Sqd 1 3.5 Sqd
13. Remarks		Patrol to 528018 Helicopter Patch 3 at 120715H to Sardinia	LVT's to 528018 Patrol to 563998 Truck back to Co. area.

  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 8-2 2/1



Units: E, F, G, H, H&S. Patrol Plan for Period 11 July 1965.  
 Na. Reference: 1,50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	GAZELLE 2	UNICORN
2. Units to Provide	H	H&S
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/ return	112000H 120600H	112130H 120630H
8. Tasks	Seek and destroy VC Conduct Ambush	Seek and destroy VC Conduct Ambush Look for harbor sites
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, Ch <sup>+</sup> Es, Return n	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	FO Team 2 M-79
13. Remarks	Helo from Bullfish 2 at 111600H to Catfish 1 Patrol to Catfish 3. Helo from Catfish 3 to Bullfish 2 at 120700H	

  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

FILE

111800H TO 121800H *just*

1 3

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #721. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPL. THREE RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.

(2) CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.e. COMPANY H (REINF).

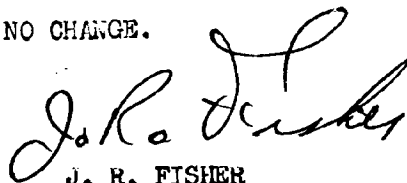
(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT COMBAT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

(3) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZED OPERATION.

- f. CO B (-), 3D RECON BN. CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.
- g. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
  - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
  - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- h. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
  - (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- i. H&S COMPANY (-).
  - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
  - (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
  - (3) 81MM ECSTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
    - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
    - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (4) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
    - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
    - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- j. DET, COIL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE CP PLAN 201-65.
- k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE CP PLAN 201-65.
- l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
  - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
  - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
  - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.

- (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
  - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.  
NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
  - (6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER ~~XX~~ EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
  - (7) INSURE THAT 782 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT MILDEW AND ROTTING.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF ~~XX~~ MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
  - 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.



J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

S-3

Units: E, F, G, H, H&S, Recon. Patrol Plan for Period 12 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III


1. Patrol No./Code	JOHN	BAT 1	BAT 2	GEORGE
2. Units to Provide	E	F	F	G
3. Type	Night Combat	Day Combat	Night Combat	Night Combat/ Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des CoCmdr	AsDes Co Cmdr	AsDes CoCmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	122030H 130400H	120700H 121200H	122100H 130300H	122030H 130600H
8. Tasks	Seek and destroy VC	Seek and destroy VC Attitude of civilians	Seek and destroy VC	Seek and destroy Ambush. Conduct Ambush 541009 for 2 Hours-Continue patrol
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info& Instructions	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79
13. Remarks		Helo from Sardine 120700H to Perch III Patrol		Helo Perch I from Carp at 121600H Helo Perch I to Carp

*P. J. Brennan*  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

## DECLASSIFIED

Units: E, F, G, H, H&S, Recon. Patrol Plan for Period 12 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	PAUL	HOMER	RINGO
2. Units to Provide	H&S	H	Recon
3. Type	Night Ambush	Day Combat	Night Combat
4. Composition	Sqd	Co (-)	Plt (-)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Plt Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	122100H 130600H	120700H 121630H	122000H 130500H
8. Tasks	Set ambush 122100H 529044	See OP Plan 8-65	Seek and destroy at night. Observe daylight
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Report every 30 minutes	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	1 M-79	FO Team 2 MG Sqd 2 3.5 Sqd FACC	1 Officer FO Team 1 M-79
13. Remarks		See OP Plan 8-65	Helo from Bullfish II to Perch I 121630H Patrol Helo from 517982 at 140730H to Bull- fish II

  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 110800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 52

ALFA - 100800H to 110800H

BRAVO - At 101700H a detail from H&S Co. putting up fence around position vic 518044 noticed several articles were left by villagers who left the relocated hamlet along Rt #1. Detail found a Vietnamese made earthen jug about a quart size containing 3 M26 frag grenades, (7) 12 gauge shotgun shells (Made in Belgium) and 15 .30 cal. rounds. Jug was in vic of house that had been moved and was on the ground.

At 102350 Echo Co. heard noise at defensive wire 503032. Illuminated-Negative results.

Between 110350 and 110430 bell was heard ringing steadily from vic TICH TAY 2 or 3.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOXTROT - None

BT

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 72

A. 101300H TO 111300H


B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 101700H FENCE LAYING DETAIL OF HAS CO. FOUND EARTHEN JUG IN VIC OF VILLAGE THAT WAS MOVED ~~ON~~ 09 JULY FROM 518044. JUG CONTAINED 3 M26 GRENADES, 7 12 GAUGE SHOTGUN SHELLS (MADE IN BELGIUM) AND 15 .30 CAL. ROUNDS.
- (2) PATROLS AND AMBUSHES CONDUCTED DURING PERIOD WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (3) VC KIA AND CAPTURED FROM 7 MAY 1965 BY ACTUAL BODY COUNT.

	1/4	2/4	3/3	AT's	ARTY
KIA:	$\frac{13}{2}$	$\frac{15}{2}$	$\frac{24}{20}$	$\frac{15}{15}$	$\frac{152}{152}$
VCC:	2	2	20		

C. SPECIAL

- (1) EOD STATED THAT HOME MADE GRENADES WITH RED MARKINGS ARE "NO DELAY" FUSED USED FOR BOOBY TRAPS. ALL UNITS ARE REMINDED THAT ALL ENEMY ORDNANCE SHOULD BE HANDLED WITH EXTREME CAUTION.

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4



J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

File

121800H TO 131800H

1 3

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #731. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND THE ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GRERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

(3) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT COMPANY (-) SIZED OPERATION.

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

Tab 73

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT COMBAT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY ~~P~~.E
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY ~~IX~~ H.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

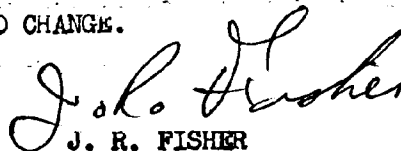
i. DET. COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

DECLASSIFIED

- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
- (6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- (7) INSURE THAT 782 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT MILDEW AND ~~ROT~~ ROTTING.

- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.



J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 20 BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #73

A. 111300H TO 121300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1920, BATTALION COMMANDER'S HELO RECON DREW 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE VIC 562940. HELO WAS COMING OUT OF RAIN SQUALL AT THE TIME.
- (2) AT 1930, HELO RECON SIGHTED 4 BOATS (SAN PANS) WITH APPROX. 10 PEOPLE PER BOAT GOING EAST ON SONG TRA BONG FROM 551893 TO 560902. BOATS MOVING SLOW. BOATS NEVER SEEN THIS FAR UP THE RIVER.
- (3) AT 1945, HELO RECON SIGHTED 10-15 PEOPLE VIC 462022, AROUND CONCEALED CAMPFIRE. HELO FIRED 30-40 ROUNDS FROM M-60. SHOTS HIT WITHIN GROUP AND DISPERSED IN ALL DIRECTIONS.
- (4) AT 2105, PERCH I, OP, 531003, OBSERVED ONE OR TWO MEN RUN ACROSS HLZ APPROX. 75 METERS FROM THEIR POSITION. CHALLENGED AND ILLUMINATED. RECEIVED SHORT BURST (10-15RDS) INCOMING AUTOMATIC FIRE. THREW TWO FRAG GRENADES AND ONE WP GRENADE AND FIRED APPROX 15 ROUNDS MG FIRE. OBSERVED APPROX. 5 MEN IN SAME AREA A FEW MINUTES LATER. KEPT AREA UNDER OBSERVATION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. NO KNOWN KIA'S.
- (5) AT 0120, BN OP OP REPORTED TRIP FLARE SET OFF AT 516044. OBSERVED ONE PERSON RUNNING TOWARD VILLAGE 518046. FIRED ONE ROUND WITH M-14. NEGATIVE RESULTS. PERSON DISAPPEARED INTO VILLAGE 518046.
- (6) AT 0537, SD E, 496036, REPORTED HEARING 4 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE IN THE DIRECTION OF HILL 410 AT UNKNOWN DISTANCE.



P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 120800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 53

ALFA - 110800H to 120800H

BRAVO - At 1920, Unit Commanders helo recon drew 10 rounds small arms fire via 562940. Helo was coming out of rain squall at the time.

At 1930, Helo recon sighted 4 boats (San Pans) with approx. 10 people per boat going east on Song Tra Bong from 551893 to 560902. Boats moving slow. Boats never seen this far up the river.

At 1945, Helo recon sighted 10-15 people via 462022, around concealed campfire. Helo fired 30-40 rounds from M-60. Shots hit within group and dispersed in all directions.

At 2105, Perch I, OP, 531003, observed one or two men run across HLZ approx. 75 meters from their position. Challenged and illuminated. Received short burst (10-15 rds) incoming automatic fire. Threw two frag grenades and one WP grenade and fired approx 15 rounds MG fire. Observed approx. 5 men in same area a few minutes later. Kept area under observation with negative results. No known KIA's.

At 0120, Bn OP OP reported trip flare set off at 516044. Observed one person running toward village 518046. Fired one round with M-14. Negative results. Person disappeared into village 518046.

At 0537, SD E, 496036, reported hearing 4 rounds small arms fire in the direction of hill 410 at unknown distance.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - None

BT

W S Borba  
P. J. BRENNAN for  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

S-3 - 8118

Units: 2 G. Patrol Plan for Period 13 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code DAVID
2. Units to Provide 2 G
3. Type Day Combat/Night OP
4. Composition Plt (+)
5. Special Equip. HRC 10
6. Briefing at As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/  
return 130700H-150700H
8. Tasks Seek and destroy VC.  
Set up night OP's  
1&2 observe night  
activity
9. Check Points See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, ChPts, <sup>h</sup>eturn
11. Fire Support As Needed
12. Additional Info &  
Instructions 1 Officer  
1 FO Team
13. Remarks *CARP* Helo to 508998 from  
*Sardine* at 130700H.  
Day patrol to OP #1.  
Set up OP. Day patrol  
to OP #2. Set up OP.  
Helo from 493999 to  
*CARP* *Sardine* at 150700H



P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

131800H TO 141800H 6-65

1 3

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAC ORDER #74

1. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES.

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIA IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) BY 140800H BE PREPARED TO OCCUPY NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS VICINITY (BT 5203).

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.

(2) BY 140800H BE PREPARED TO OCCUPY NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

Tab 44

DECLASSIFIED

- e. COMPANY H (REINF).
  - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
  - (2) CONDUCT NIGHT COMBAT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
  - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
  - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
  - (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- h. HSS COMPANY (-).
  - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
  - (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
  - (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
    - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
    - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (4) 106MM PLATOON. ATTACH ~~SECTIONS~~ SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
    - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
    - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
  - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
  - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.



DECLASSIFIED

- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
  - (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
  - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
  - (6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
  - (7) INSURE THAT 782 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT MILDEW AND ROTTING.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
  5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 74

A. 121300H TO 131300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.


  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

## DECLASSIFIED

S-3 FILE

Units: <sup>2/4</sup> E, H, G, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 14 July 1965  
 Map References: 1:50,000 AMS L701 . Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	SHIRLEY	LEE	MARLENE
2. Units to Provide	E	H	H&S
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/ Ambush	Night Combat/ Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/ return	142030H 150530H	142030H 150600H	142030H 150600H
8. Tasks	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct Ambush	Seek and destroy VC Conduct Ambush	Seek and destroy VC Conduct Ambushes at sites as shown on overlays
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 M-79
13. Remarks	Helo from Bullfish 2 to Catfish 2 at 141700H Patrol Helo from Catfish 2 to Bullfish 2 at 150700H		

  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

Units: E, H, G, H&S. Patrol Plan for Period 14 July 1965.  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	VICKY	BABS
2. Units to Provide	B	G
3. Type	Night Ambush	Day Combat
4. Composition	Sqd (+)	Co (-)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	142130H 150530H	140700H 141630H
8. Tasks	Conduct Ambush	See OP Plan for operation BABS
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return,	Dep, ChPts, Return, and every 30 min.
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer 2 MG Sqs 2 3.5 Sqs FO Team
13. Remarks		See OP Plan for operation BABS

  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 130800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 54

ALFA - 120800H to 130800H

BRAVO - No enemy activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - None

BT



P. J. BRENNAN

S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

Units: E, G, H, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 15 July 1965  
 Map Reference: L150,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	JERRY	MAGGIE	SUE
2. Units to Provide	E	E	G
3. Type	Day Combat	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	150645H 151800H	152030H 160530H	152200H 160530H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation JERRY	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct Ambush	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct Ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	1 Officer 2 MG Sqds 2 3.5 Sqds FO Team	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79
13. Remarks	See OP Plan for operation "JERRY"	Helo to Perch 1 at 151730H from Sardine. Patrol as on overlay.	Helo to Catfish 3 at 151715H from Carp. Patrol. Helo from Catfish 3 at 160700H to Carp



P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

Units: E, G, H, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 15 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 . Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	SANDY	BUNNY
2. Units to Provide	H	H&S
3. Type	Day Combat/Night OP	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Plt	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/ return	150700H 170750H	152100H 160530H
8. Tasks	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct night OP.	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	1 Officer FO Team	1 M-79
13. Remarks	Helo to 493999 at 150700H from Bullfish 2. Patrol. Helo from 479000 at 170730H to Bullfish 2	Walk to 534031 prior to 1900H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Conduct two ambushes.

*P. J. Brennan*  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

File

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

151800H 10 161800H *Feb 65*

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAC ORDER #761. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND HLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) SIZED OPERATION.

Tab 46



File

J. R. FOSHER

E. GARR

141800H TO 151800H *Jul 65*

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #751. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES.

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBR. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) E CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPLR.

(2) *conduct night patrols & ambushes as assigned*  
BY 150800H BE PREPARED TO OCCUPY NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS VICINITY (BT 5203).

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBR AND COPL.

(2) BY 150800H BE PREPARED TO OCCUPY NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBR.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

Tab 45

c. COMPANY H (REINF).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) *Direct Co H to accept to conduct assigned position*  
CONDUCT NIGHT COMBAT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (4) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACK SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

DECLASSIFIED

- (3) REPORT BY 1500H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COML AND FEBA.
- (4) GO'S F, G AND PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
- (6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- (7) INSURE THAT 782 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT MILDEW AND ROTTING.

- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
- 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE?

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

## ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #75


A. 131300H TO 141300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1930, HELO RECON OBSERVED 2 MEN IN THE OPEN AND 5 HOLES IN THE AREA. HELO MADE ONE PASS AND CAME BACK. THE MEN WERE GONE BUT 3 OF THE HOLES WERE OCCUPIED VIC 50964. HELO FIRED 20-30 ROUNDS WITH M-60. RESULTS UNKNOWN.
- (2) AT 2010, CO E OUPPOST POSITION REPORTED OBSERVING A FIRE AT 510025.
- (3) AT 2230 SD 6 RELAYED MESSAGE FROM SWAIN THAT UNKNOWN NUMBER OF PEOPLE DIGGING IN VIC 555000.
- (4) THERE WAS NO ENEMY CONTACT WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) DISTRICT CHIEF, BINH SON DISTRICT, REPORTED UNCONFIRMED INFORMATION THAT VC INFILTRATION CELLS WILL ATTEMPT TO PENETRATE MARINE TAOR AT CHU LAI BETWEEN 1-20 JULY. THE CELLS CONSISTING OF 3 MEN OR WOMEN. WILL USE BICYCLES CARRYING CONCEALED WEAPONS, GRENADES, AND MINES.

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 140800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4 Mar  
TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 55

ALFA - 130800H to 140800H

BRAVO - At 1930, Helo recon observed 2 men in the open and 5 holes in the area. Helo made one pass and came back. The men were gone but 3 of the holes were occupied via 509964. Helo fired 20-30 rounds with M-60. Results unknown.

At 2010, Co E outpost position reported observing a fire at 510025.

At 2230 SD 6 relayed message from Swain that unknown number of people digging in vic 555000.

There was no enemy contact within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Picked up Vietnamese interpreter, Sgt. QUAN, from Regt. at 1900 and will use interpreter in conjunction with operation "BABS".

BT



P. J. BRENNAN

S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. B&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) 8TH MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 2ND SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (b) ~~1ST~~ SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (4) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACK SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBEA.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

- (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
  - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.  
NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
  - (6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST  
INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE  
OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
  - (7) INSURE THAT 702 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT  
MILDEW AND ROTTING.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. CONTROL AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ATTN:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS  
ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING..

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 150800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 56

ALFA - 140800H to 150800H

BRAVO - No enemy action within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - NONE

~~DELTA~~ - NONE

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Used interpreter in conjunction with operation "BABS".

BT



P. J. BRENNAN

S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED



## DECLASSIFIED

Units: E, G, H, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 16 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	HEAT	MEAN MAN
2. Units to Provide	H	H&S
3. Type	Day OP	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/ return	160700H 161700H	162200H 170530H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation "HEAT"	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct Ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, and every 30 min.	Dep, <sup>U</sup> hPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation HEAT	1 M-79
13. Remarks	Same as above	Walk to 512055. Patrol

*P. J. Brennan*  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 76

A. 141300H TO 151300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) NO ENEMY CONTACT WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.



P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

FILE

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

161800H TO 171800H *Jul 65*

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #771. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) ~~DEFENDSXXXXXXXXXX~~ OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS CURRENT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOGGERS SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) *Provide co HQ as per*  
CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.c. COMPANY F (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

(3) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) SIZED OPERATION.

e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.(2) *Conduct night patrols & ambushes as assigned*

Tab 47

- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D ME BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
  - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
  - (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
  - (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
    - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
    - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (4) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
    - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
    - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE CP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE CP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WARMING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
  - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
  - (3) REPORT BY ~~1300H~~ 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBR.

DECLASSIFIED

- (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
  - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.  
NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
  - (6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
  - (7) INSURE THAT 782 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT MILDEW AND ROTTING.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
  - 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.


DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

S-3 FILE

2/4  
 Units: E, G, H, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 16 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	MOONLIGHT	DOUBLE DAY	DARKNESS
2. Units to Provide	E	E	G
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equipment	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	162200H 170530H	162100H 171100H	162130H 170600H
8. Tasks	Seek and destroy VC Conduct Ambush	Seek and destroy VC Conduct Ambush	Seek and destroy VC Conduct Ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, Ch pts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	Helo from Sardine at 161700H to Perch II. Patrol.	Helo from Sardine at 161715H to Perch 1. Patrol. Helo from Perch 1 at 171100H to Sardine	Helo from Carp at 161730H to Perch 3 Patrol Helo from Catfish 2 at 170700H to Carp.


  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

Units: E. G. H&S. Patrol Plan for Period 17 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	SKUNK	JULIE
2. Units to Provide	G	H&S
3. Type	Day OP	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/ return	170630H 171630H	170800H 180530H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation "SKUNK"	Seek and destroy VC. Set Ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, <sup>R</sup> eturn, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instructions	See OP Plan for operation "SKUNK"	1 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	Same as above	Patrol from Fox Co. as shown on overlay to Perch III. Helo from Perch III at 180730H to Bullfish II

  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 77

A. 151300H TO 161300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) HELO RECON OF AREA WHERE 350TH BN REPORTED AT 1200H AND 1900H WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 2117, TANK CREW AT CO G, 511046, OBSERVED 4 MEN MOVING NORTH AT 509045 IN TREE LINE. TANK FIRED APPROX. 100 RDS .30 CAL AND 4 M-79. RECEIVED 10 ROUNDS CARBINE FIRE FROM BUSHES TO LEFT OF THE 4 MEN. SQUAD SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. VC ESCAPED NORTH INTO STREAM BED VIC 509049.
- (3) AT 2150, PATROL SUE LOCATED VIC 502030 OBSERVED SEVERAL SMALL CAMP FIRES VIC 490028. REGISTERED 2 ROUNDS HE MED 81's. RESULTS ON TARGET UNKNOWN.
- (4) SEVERAL MORE FLARES THROUGHOUT 2/4 TAOR WITHOUT FURTHER INCIDENT.

*P. J. Brennan*  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4



DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 160800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 57

ALFA - 150800H to 160800H

BRAVO - Helo recon of area where 350th Bn reported at 1200H and 1900H with negative results.

At 2117, tank crew at CoG, 511046, observed 4 men moving north at 509045 in tree line. Tank fired approx. 100 rds .30 cal and 4 M-79. Received 10 rounds carbine fire from bushes to left of the 4 men. Squad searched area with negative results. VC escaped North into stream bed vic 509049.

At 2150, Patrol ~~Sig~~ located vic 502030 observed several small camp fires vic 490028. Registered 2 rounds HE Med 81's. Results on target unknown.

Several more flares throughout 2/4 TAOR without further incident.


CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter used during this period in conjunction with operation "JERRY". Interpreter kept overnight to enable early start on MEDCAP.

BT

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

S-2

Units: E. G. H. H&S. Patrol Plan for Period 18 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	SOPHIA	GINA	KIM
2. Units to Provide	H&S	H&S	G
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2	As Des S-2	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	182200H 190530H	182115H 190530H	182100H 190600H
8. Tasks	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct Ambush V.	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct Ambush X and Z.	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct Ambush Y.
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.			Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks			Helo from Carp to Perch 3 at 181730H. Patrol. Helo from Perch 3 to Carp at 190700H.

*P. J. Brennan*  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

Units: E, G, H, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 18 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (I) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	ELK	CANDY
2. Units to Provide	E	H
3. Type	Day OP	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	180630H 181800H	182100H 191200H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation "ELK"	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct ambush W. Conduct day patrol back.
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, and every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation "ELK"	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	Same as above	Helo from Bullfish 2 to Perch 1 at 181715H. Night patrol to Perch 2 Day patrol to HCP

  
 P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

FILE 

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

171800H TO 181800H *4665*

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #781. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 160MM SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEB. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) SIZED OPERATION.

c. COMPANY F (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEB. AND COPL.d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEB.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEB.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

*Tab 48*

- r. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
  - (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
  - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- s. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
  - (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- n. H&S COMPANY (-).
  - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
  - (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
  - (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
    - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
    - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (4) 106MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
    - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
    - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- i. DET. COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET. 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
  - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
  - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
  - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.

- (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.  
NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
- (6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- (7) INSURE THAT 782 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT MILDEW AND ROTTING.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 170800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 58

ALFA - 160800H to 170800H

BRAVO - At 2110H, observed junk going east on river approx. 490040.. Fired illumination, observed junk was 10-12 feet long. Could not observe how many people aboard. Anchored at 487043.

At 2250, Patrol H&S Moonlight, 521013, heard someone following along their patrol route behind them. Challenged, illuminated, fired approx. 100ds M-14. Checked results. Observed two men behind them who escaped into brush along patrol route. Patrol continued mission.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Used interpreter, Sgt QUAN, on MEDCAP Program.

BT



P.J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 78

A. 161300H TO 171300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2110H, OBSERVED JUNK GOING EAST ON RIVER APPROX. 490040. FIRED ILLUMINATION, OBSERVED JUNK WAS 10-12 FEET LONG. COULD NOT OBSERVE HOW MANY PEOPLE ABOARD. ANCHORED AT 487043.
- (2) AT 2250, PATROL HAS MOONLIGHT, 521013, HEARD SOMEONE FOLLOWING ALONG THEIR PATROL ROUTE BEHIND THEM. CHALLENGED, ILLUMINATED, FIRED APPROX. 10 RDS M-14. CHECKED RESULTS. OBSERVED TWO MEN BEHIND THEM WHO ESCAPED INTO BRUSH ALONG PATROL ROUTE. PATROL CONTINUED MISSION.

C. SPECIAL - VC TACTICS

- (1) STICK OR BAMBOO BROKEN AT RIGHT ANGLE AND LAYING ACROSS ROAD OR TRAIL MEANS THERE IS A VC BOOBY TRAP OR MINES ETC, 200-400 METERS UP TRAIL.
- (2) STICK OR BAMBOO LAYING PARALLEL TO ROAD MEANS VC CAN USE ROAD OR TRAIL
- (3) THE USE OF 3 STICKS OR 3 ROCKS, ONE ON EACH SIDE OF THE ROAD AND ONE IN THE CENTER MEANS DON'T USE THE ROAD.
- (4) VC WILL PLACE BAMBOO POLES ON EACH SIDE OF ROAD WITH VC BANNER STRETCHED BETWEEN THEM. END OF POLES ARE MINED AND BOOBY TRAPPED. ARVN HAVE LOST SEVERAL OFFICERS BY THIS METHOD.

*P. J. Brennan*

P. J. BRENNAN

S-2 2/4



S-3

Unit: U. S. H. H&S, Patrol Plan for Period 18 July 1965

Reference: 1:50.000 AMS 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	SOPHIA	QINA	KIM
2. Unit to provide	H&S	H&S	G
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing st	As Des S-2	As Des S-2	As DCS Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/ return	182200H 190530H	182115H 190530H	182100H 190600H
8. Tasks	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct Ambush V	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct Ambush X and Z.	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct Ambush Y.
9. Check points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chpts, Return	Dep, Chpts, Return	Dep, Chpts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.			Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks			Helo from Carp to Perch 3 at 181730H. Patrol. Helo from Perch 3 to Carp at 190700H

P. J. BRNNAN  
S-2 2/4

## DECLASSIFIED

Letter: H.G. E. HAS. Patrol Plan for Period 18 July 1965  
 Dep. of Force: 1,50,000 AMS LTOL. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol Co./Code	ELK	QAMIN
2. Units to Provide	E	H
3. Time	Day OP	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Condition	Dep. (-)	Sqd (+)
5. Load/Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Landing at	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/ at m	180630H 181800H	182100H 191200H
8. Code	See O Plan for operation "ELK"	Seek and destroy VC. Conduct ambush W. Conduct day patrol back.
9. Coord. points	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chpts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, Chpts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info / Instr.	See O Plan for operation "ELK"	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	Same as above	Helo from Bu. 1 fish 2 to Perch 1 at 181715H. Night patrol to Perch 2 Day patrol to H O

P. J. BRIDGEMAN  
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

FILE

J. R. FISHER

K. GARR

181800H TO 191800H *Just 6 5*

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES.

FRAG ORDER #191. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) SIZED OPERATION.

c. COMPANY F (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

Tab 49

- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND ~~XXXX~~ AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (4) 106MMR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
- (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- i. DET, COIL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. Negative reports are required.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.

- (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
  - (5) HAND GRENADES AILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.  
NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
  - (6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
  - (7) INSURE THAT 782 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT MILDEN AND ROTTING.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
  - 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) NO FRAG ORDER # 79

A. 171300H TO 181300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2140 GOLF COMPANY AT 509045 SAW TWO FIGURES FORWARD OF THEIR POSITIONS. THREW ILLUMINATION AND SAW ONE MAN RUN BEHIND A BUSH. CHALLENGED AND FIRED 10 RDS. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 2214 GOLF RECEIVED 6-8 ROUNDS .30 CAL. CARBINE. RETURNED FIRE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. ILLUMINATED WITH 81's AND SAW TWO FIGURES IN BRUSH APPROX. 150 METERS FROM THEIR POSITIONS 507048 AND RECEIVED 5-6 ROUNDS CARBINE AND 2-3 M-1 ROUNDS. RETURNED FIRE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (3) AT 0115 TWO ROUNDS .30 CAL FIRED INTO GOLF POSITION 505047. HEARD TALKING AND SOUNDS AS IF SOMEONE WERE IN PAIN.
- (4) AT 0915 GOLF COMPANY REPORTED 8 ROUNDS .30 CAL CARBINE FIRED INTO ARTY POSITION 510060 FROM TWO 3 WHEELED LAMBRETOS TRAVELING NORTH ON ROUTE # 1. ONE VEHICLE RED AND ONE VEHICLE WHITE - NOT SURE WHICH ONE FIRING CAME FROM. VEHICLES CONTINUED NORTH AFTER FIRING FROM POSITION AT APPROX. 507058.

*P. J. Brennan*

P. J. BRENNAN  
8-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine: DTG 180800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

.....

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 58

ALFA - 170800H to 180800H

BRAVO - At 2140 Golf Company at 509045 saw two figures forward of their position. Threw illumination and saw one man run behind a bush. Challenged and fired 10 rds. Negative results.

At 2214 Golf received 6-8 rounds .30 cal. carbine. Returned fire with negative results. Illuminated with 81's and saw two figures in brush approx. 150 meters from their positions 507048 and received 5-6 rds. carbine and 2-3 M-1 rds. Returned fire with negative results.

At 0115 two rounds .30 cal. fired into Golf position 505047. Heard talking and sounds as if someone were in pain.

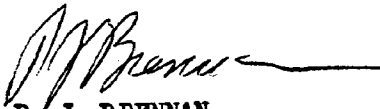
CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter was used in conjunction with operation "SKUNK".

BT

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

S-3

2/4  
 Units: G, H, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 19 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	ERMA	PAT	JOYCE
2. Units to Provide	G	H	H&S
3. Type	Day/Night Combat	Night/Day Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Plt (+)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Plt Cmdr	As Des Plt Cmdr	As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/ return	191030H 210800H	192030H 201000H	192200H 200600H
8. Tasks	Seek and Destroy VC. Set up night OP's	Seek and destroy VC. Set Ambush	Seek and destroy VB. Set Ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	Helo from Carp 191030H 498997 to 498957. Patrol Harbor 487995-424995-Patrol Harbor 482007. Patrol 479000. Helo to Carp 210800H	Helo from Bull- fish II 191600H to 496036. Patrol. Set ambush 483023- Patrol first light to 496036 Helo 201000H to Bullfish II.	Helo from Bullfish II 191630H to Perch III. Patrol 192300-Set ambush 516006-Patrol to Perch II 200600H. Helo to Bullfish II 200800H.

P. J. BRENNAN

DECLASSIFIED



File

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

191800H TO 201800H Jul 65

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #801. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) SIZED OPERATION.

Tab 50

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.
- (2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.

j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE ~~RE~~ REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

DECLASSIFIED

- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
  - (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
  - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
  - (6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
  - (7) INSURE THAT 782 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT MILDEW AND ROTTING.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
  - 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.


DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 80

A. 181300H TO 191300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) THERE WAS NO ACTIVITY IN 2/4 TAOR DURING THIS PERIOD.

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

S-3



2/4  
 Units: E, H&S . Patrol Plan for Period 19 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	TEDDY BEAR	DIANE	DODY
2. Units to Provide	E	H&S	H&S
3. Type	Night Operation	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des S-2	As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/ return	191600H 200730H	191730H 200600H	192200H 200600H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan 18-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambush	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan 18-65		
13. Remarks		Move to E Co. position at 191730H. Patrol as shown on overlay.	

P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 190800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 59

ALFA - 180800H to 190800H

BRAVO - There was no activity in 2/4 TAOR during this period.


CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO None

FOXTROT - No interpreter was used by 2/4 during this period.

BT

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

S-3

Units: E 2/4. Patrol Plan for Period 20 July 1965  
Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (8) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code DRAGNET
2. Units to Provide E
3. Type Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition Plt
5. Special Equip. PRC 10
6. Briefing at As Des Co Cndr
7. Time of departure/  
return 201730H  
210630H
8. Tasks Seek & destroy VC.  
Conduct ambushes as  
shown on overlay
9. Check Points See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, ChPts, Return, and every 1 hour
11. Fire Support As Needed
12. Additional Info &  
Instr. 1 Officer  
1 FO Team
13. Remarks Start Patrol at 201730H.  
Conduct 3 ambushes. At  
0630 assemble. Return to  
CP.

P. J. BRENNAN

S-2 2/4

S-3

Units: <sup>2/4</sup> E, G, H, H&S. Patrol Plan for Period 1-10 July 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	CANOE	ELIE	HEDT
2. Units to Provide	G	E	H
3. Type	Day Operation	Night Combat/Ambush	Day/Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	200630H 201630H	202030H 210600H	201930H 210600H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation CANOE 17-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambush	Seek & destroy VFC. Conduct Ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation CANOE 17-65	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team	1 Officer 2 M-79 FO Team
13. Remarks	See OP Plan for operation CANOE 17-65	Helo from Sardine to Perch 1 at 201700H. Patrol to E Co. CP.	Patrol. Helo from Perch 3 to Bullfish 2 at 210700H.

P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4



Units: E, G, H, H&S. Patrol Plan for Period 20 July 1965

Map References: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	SANDRA	BERTHA
2. Units to Provide	H&S	H&S
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2	As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/ return	202200H 210600H	202000H 210600H
8. Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct AMBUSH	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.		
13. Remarks	Helo from Bullfish 2 to Catfish 2 at 201715H. Patrol. Helo from Catfish 2 to Bullfish 2 at 210715H.	Helo from Bullfish 2 to Catfish 3 at 201930H. Patrol. Helo from Catfish 3 to Bullfish 2 at 210730H

P. J. BRENNAN

S-2 2/4

J. E. FISHER

E. GARR

201800H TO 211800H *Jan 65*

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3d MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #811. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MIR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) Consolidate and continue to improve assigned defensive positions on the COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) BY 210800H BE PREPARED TO ASSUME NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS VICINITY (BT 517041).

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

(3) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) BY 210800H BE PREPARED TO ASSUME NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

Tab 51

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 200800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 60

ALFA - 190800H to 200800H

BRAVO - SD Golf apprehended 3 Vietnamese males estimated ages 14-18-21 at Coor 518057. Men were walking NE to SW. Will be turned over to Collection Point. None were armed.

No other enemy activity.

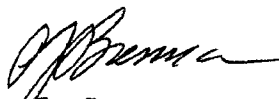
CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOXTROT - No interpreter was used by 2/4 during this period. Liaison officer's services were utilized.

BT

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

c. COMPANY H (REINF).

- (1) BY 210800H BE PREPARED TO ASSUME NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS VICINITY (BT 510048).
- (2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-)SIZED OPERATION.
- (3) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO E, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

- (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(4) 106MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

- (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
- (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

i. DET, COIL PLAT, CO E, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
  - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
  - (4) CO' F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
  - (5) HAND ~~XXXX~~ GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
  - (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
  - (7) INSURE THAT 782 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT MILDEW AND ROTTING.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
  - 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

Units: E, F, H . Patrol Plan for Period 21 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	SAM	ETTA	FANNY
2. Units to Provide	E	E	F
3. Type	Day/Night Combat/OP	Night Combat/Ambush	<del>Night Combat</del> Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Plt (+)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Plt Cmdr	As Des Plt Cmdr	As Des Plt Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	211200H 231200H	212100H 220700H	212030H 220630H
8. Tasks	Seek, destroy VC. Set OP.	Seek, destroy VC. Set Ambush	Seek, destroy VC. Set Ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, <sup>R</sup> Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer FO Team	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79
13. Remarks	211200H Helo from Sardine to 479999. Patrol to LZ 486000. Secure for H Co. landing. Set Ambush. At first light patrol. Set Ambush. First light patrol to 495004 Helo to Sardine 231200H	Helo Sardine 211600 to Perch II. 212100 Patrol. Set Ambush. Return to Perch II 220700. Helo to Sar- dine 220800H.	Helo Bullfish II 211630 to Perch III. 212030 Patrol. Set Ambush. Return Perch III 220630. Helo to Bullfish II 220730H.

P. J. BRENNAN  
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Units: E, F, H. Patrol Plan for Period 21 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. Patrol No./Code               | CHANCE  |
| 2. Units to Provide              | H   |
| 3. Type                          | Day/Night<br>Combat/Ambush                        |
| 4. Composition                   | Co (-)  |
| 5. Special Equip.                | PRC 10  |
| 6. Briefing at                   | As Des, Co Cmdr                                   |
| 7. Time of departure/<br>return  | 211600H<br>220830H                                |
| 8. Tasks                         | See OP Plan for<br>operation plan<br>CHANCE 19-65 |
| 9. Check Points                  | See Overlay                                       |
| 10. Reporting Instr.             | Dep, ChPts, Return                                |
| 11. Fire Support                 | As Needed   |
| 12. Additional Info. &<br>Instr. | See OP Plan 19-65                                 |
| 13. Remarks                      | See OP Plan 19-65                                 |

P. J. BRENNAN  
 8-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 200800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISOM NUMBER 60

ALFA - 190800H to 200800H

BRAVO - SD Golf apprehended 3 Vietnamese males estimated ages 14-18-21 at  
Coor 518057. Men were walking NE to SW. Will be turned over to  
Collection Point. None were armed.

No other enemy activity.

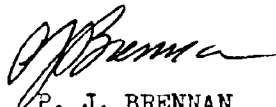
CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - None

FOXTROT - No interpreter was used by 2/4 during this period. Liaison officer's  
services were utilized.

BT

  
P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED



ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 81

A. 191300H TO 201300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1940 SD G APPREHENDED 3 VIETNAMESE MALES ESTIMATED AGES 14-18-21 AT COOR 518057. THERE WERE APPROXIMATELY 6 PEOPLE SEEN. ONLY 3 CAUGHT. MEN WALKING IN NE TO SW DIRECTION. WILL BE TURNED OVER TO COLLECTION POINT FIRST LIGHT. NONE WERE ARMED.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) VC REPORTED CONDUCTIN TRAINING OPERATION AT COOR 460966 TO 465965.
- (2) ALL HANDS ARE REMINDED TO USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN LOOSE WEAPONS, GRENADES, & AMMUNITION ARE FOUND WHETHER AMERICAN MADE OR FOREIGN. SEVERAL CASES HAVE BEEN REPORTED WHERE THE VC BOOBY TRAP WEAPONS AND LEAVE THEM WHERE THEY MAY BE DISCOVERED.

P. J. BRENNAN  
S-2 2/4

J. R. FLETCHER

E. GARR

FILE

211500Z TO 221500Z

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #821. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MRL IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.2. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOSER SECTION ON THE COMR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL. F.C.M.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REINF). PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) NIGHT/ DAY OPERATION.d. COMPANY G (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.e. COMPANY H (REINF). CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TB BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

Tab 52

DECLASSIFIED

2. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. HQS COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (4) LOGGING PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

4. DET, C&I PLAT, CO B, 2D IED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

5. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

h. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL MOVING REPOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0600H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S F, G AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE ~~TAKEN INTO THE~~ CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.

(6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

(7) INSURE THAT 782 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT MILDEW AND ROTTING.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS - ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, G, F, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

S-3

Units: F, E, H. Patrol Plan for Period 22 July 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	TEDDY BEAR	ADAM	LIZ
2. Units to Provide	F	E	H
3. Type	Day/Night Combat	Night Combat/ Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	221600H 230730H	221945H 230600H	221930H 230630H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation "TEDDY BEAR"	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambush	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation "TEDDY BEAR"	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79
13. Remarks	Same as above	<del>Helo from Camp to Catfish 2 221730H. Patrol night. 230630H patrol to CP</del>	<del>Helo from Camp to Catfish 2 221730H. Patrol night, 230630H patrol to CP.</del>

P. J. BRENNAN

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 210800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 61

ALFA - 200800H to 210800H

BRAVO - At 2225, Perch 2 vic 522019 heard noise in Helo LZ at 522019. Fired four rounds M-14 and threw one hand grenade. Results unknown.

At 2300, Perch 2 fired 1 M-79 round into vic of Helo Landing Zone. Results unknown.

There was no enemy contact in 2/4 TADR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - No interpreter was utilized during this period.

BT

*J. D. Watson*  
J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 82

A. 201300H TO 2113 00H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2225, PERCH 2 VIC 522019 HEARD NOISE IN HELO LZ AT 522019. FIRED FOUR ROUNDS M-14 AND THREW ONE HAND GRENADE. RESULTS UNKNOWN.
- (2) AT 2300, PERCH 2 FIRED 1 M-79 ROUND INTO VIC OF HELO LANDING ZONE. RESULTS UNKNOWN.
- (3) THERE WAS NO ENEMY CONTACT IN 2/4 TAOR.

*J. D. Watson*  
J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

File

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

221800H TO 231800H 21.6.65

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)  
 TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #331. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MMR SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) DAY NIGHT OPERATIONS.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.

(2) CONDUCT DAY NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) CONDUCT DAY NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

Tab 53



- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- c. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
  - (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
  - (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
  - (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
  - (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
    - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
    - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (4) 106MMRR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT H&S COMPANY.
    - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
    - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 291-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 291-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
  - (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
  - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
  - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
  - (4) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.  
NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
  - (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
  - (7) INSURE THAT 782 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT MILDEW AND ROTTING.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 Daily.
  - 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 83

A. 211300H TO 221300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2320 SD E REPORTED 4-5 ROUNDS INCOMING VIC 524038. TWO MEN OBSERVED RUNNING. SD E FIRED 3 ROUNDS. 1 FRAG GRENADE, 2 ILLUMINATION GRENADES (DUDS). NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 1930-2000 HELICOPTER RECON AT GS 4005 WAS FIRED UPON APPROX 5-6 SMALL ARMS ROUNDS. OBSERVED 5 MEN, LEAN TYPE SHELTER AND LARGE FOX HOLE.
- (3) NUMEROUS PERSONS APPROX 20 GS 4000 OBSERVED IN DRY CREEK BED.
- (4) OBSERVED 10 PEOPLE GS 4001 ALL RAN INTO WOODED AREA.
- (5) OBSERVED 5 PEOPLE GS 4002 ALL RAN INTO WOODED AREA.
- (6) OBSERVED ALONG ROAD VIC 560910-570915, 5 TO 10 MEN GROUPED AROUND ROAD BLOCKS.
- (7) APPROX. 100 TROOPS IN TREES NEAR ROAD BLOCKS.
- (8) FIRED UPON VIC 526913. NO ONE OBSERVED.

*J. D. Watson*  
J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 220800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 62

ALFA - 210800H to 220800H

BRAVO - SD E reports 4-5 rounds incoming via 524038. Two men observed running. SD E fired 3 rounds - 1 frag grenade and 2 illuminating grenades (duds). Negative results.

Between 1930 and 2000 Helo recon at GS 4005 was fired upon. 5-6 small arms rounds. Observed 5 men, lean type cover and large fox hole. Numerous persons in dry Creek Bed GS 4000 over twenty people. GS 4001 approx 10 people all ran towards wooded area. GS 4002 approx 5 people all ran into wooded area. Along road via 560910-570915, 5 to 10 men groups around road blocks. Approx 100 troops in trees near road blocks. Fired upon via 526913. No one observed.

No other activity in 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter was picked up at Regt. to be utilized until 8 August.

BT

*J. D. Watson*  
J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

Units: E, F, H . Patrol Plan for Period 23 July 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 . Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	GRUNT	FINKS	ROSEY
2. Units to Provide	E	F	F
3. Type	Day/Night Combat	Day/Night Combat	Day/Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Plt	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cdr	As Des Co Cdr	As Des Co Cdr
7. Time of departure/ return	231630H 241100H	231200H 251200H	232130H 240700H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation "GRUNT"	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambushes	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation "GRUNT"	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79
13. Remarks	Same as above	Helo to 491001 from Bullfish 2 at 231200H. Helo from 476999 to Bullfish 2 at 251200H.	Helo to Catfish 2 from Bullfish 2 at 231730H. Patrol night. Helo from Catfish 2 to Bullfish 2 at 240730H.

J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

## DECLASSIFIED

Units: E. F. H. Patrol Plan for Period 23 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

- |                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. Patrol No./Code              | HELEN  |
| 2. Units to Provide             | H  |
| 3. Type                         | Night Combat/Ambush  |
| 4. Composition                  | Sqd (+)  |
| 5. Special Equip.               | PRC 10   |
| 6. Briefingat                   | As Des Co Cmdr   |
| 7. Time of departure/<br>return | 232000H<br>240730H   |
| 8. Tasks                        | Seek & destroy VC.<br>Conduct Ambush   |
| 9. Check Points                 | See Overlay  |
| 10. Reporting Instr.            | Dep, ChPts, Return   |
| 11. Fire Support                | As Needed  |
| 12. Additional Info &<br>Instr. | 1 Officer<br>FO Team<br>2 M-79   |
| 13. Remarks                     | Helo to Perch 3 from<br>Carp at 231715H. Patrol<br>night. Helo from Perch<br>3 to Carp at 240745H. |

J. D. WATSON  
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

File

1. B. 1000.

11. 0000.

231800H TO 241800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FMIC ORDER #84

1. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISCELL. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MAR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 106MM SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) DAY NIGHT OPERATIONS.

d. COMPANY G (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.e. COMPANY H (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) CONDUCT DAY NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.

Tab 54

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (3) 105MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT H&S COMPANY.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) ENSURE ALL INCOMING HELLOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) ENSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.



DECLASSIFIED

- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.  
NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
  - (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
  - (7) INSURE THAT 782 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT MILDEW AND ROTTING.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
  - 5. COMBAT AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING..

5-3

2/4

Units: F, H . Patrol Plan for Period 24 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	FREDIA	HESTER	HOPE
2. Units to Provide	F H	H F	H F
3. Type	Day/Night Combat OP	Night Patrol/ Ambush	Night Patrol/ Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd(+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Plt Cndr	As Des Plt Cndr
7. Time of departure/ return	241630H 251200H	242100H 250600H	242045H 250800H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation FREDIA 21-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambush	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation FREDIA 21-65	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79
13. Remarks	Same as above	Helo from Carp to Catfish 3 at 241715H. Patrol. Helo from Catfish 3 to Carp at 250700H	Helo from Carp to Perch 3 at 241730H. Patrol. Helo from Perch 3 to Carp at 250715H.

J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

ANNEX 1 (2/1 1961) TO FMAG ORD. # 84

1. REPORT TO 231000H

2. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) BETWEEN 1850 AND 1950 HELICOPTER RECON SIGHTED 20 TO 30 PEOPLE IN TREES NEAR HANGUOY STREET VIC 406012, 5 TO 10 PEOPLE VIC 427022, UNOCCUPIED CAMP FIRE VIC 407052, 10 SMALL CAMP FIRES VIC 520893, AND 30 SMALL CAMP FIRES VIC 540893.
- (2) AT 2045 PHU-SON DISTRICT REPORTS THAT AN INFORMANT, C/3, SAID THE VC FORCED VILLAGERS OF BLAH TUY AT BS 536893 TO GO TO BA GIA TO CARRY SUPPLIES. AIR STRIKES AT BA GIA KILLED 200 AND AT THE TRA BONG KILLED 300. THE PEOPLE OF BLAH TUY DO NOT LIKE TO WORK FOR THE VC ANYMORE BECAUSE THE VC KILL THEIR RELATIVES AND TAKE THEIR FOOD.
- (3) AT 0120 A PERSON RAN FROM ROUTE #1, THREW A GRENADE INTO ECHO COMPANY'S POSITION AND CONTINUED TO RUN INTO TREES VIC 522038. ONE GRENADE WAS THROWN AT THE PERSON WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

3. SIGNAL

- (1) VILLAGERS OF LONG PHU (1) AT 508042 WILL BEAT ON BAMBOO 3 TIMES, PAUSE, ETC, TO SIGNAL U. S. MARINES OF THE APPROACH OF VC. VILLAGERS OF LONG PHU (2) AT 510030 WILL BEAT ON A DRUM WHEN VC APPROACH THEIR VILLAGE.
- (2) U. S. DOLLARS ARE WANTED BADLY BY THE VC FOR USE IN INTERNATIONAL TRADE. EXTREME CAUTION SHOULD BE EXERCISED NOT TO PURCHASE ANY MERCHANDISE WHATEVER FROM LOCAL MERCHANTS WITH U. S. DOLLARS. ALL LOCAL MERCHANDISE MUST BE PURCHASED ONLY WITH VIETNAMESE CURRENCY.

*J. D. Watson*  
J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 230800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 63

ALFA - 220800H to 230800H

BRAVO - Between 1850 and 1950 helicopter recon sighted 20 to 30 people in trees near a rocky stream vic 406012, 5 to 10 people vic 427022, unoccupied camp fire vic 407052, 10 small camp fires vic 520893, and 30 small camp fire vic 540893.

At 2045 BINH - SON District reports that an informer, C/3, said the VC forced villagers of Binh Tuy at BS 536893 to go to Ba Gia to carry supplies. Air strikes at Ba Gia killed 200 and at the Tra Bong killed 300. The people of Binh Tuy do not like to work for the VC anymore because the VC kill their relatives and take their food.

At 0120 a person ran from Route #1, threw a grenade into Echo Company's position and continued to run into trees vic 522038. One grenade was thrown at the person with negative results.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - No interpreter was utilized during this period.

BT

*J. D. Watson*  
J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

File

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

241000N TO 251000H 10/25

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)  
 TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FMAG ORDER #351. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOGSTRR SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT DAY NIGHT PATROLS ~~ARE~~ AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.

(2) CONDUCT DAY NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) DAY NIGHT OPERATIONS.

Tab 55

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT DAY NIGHT PATROLS AND AMBUSHES AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (4) 106MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT H&S COMPANY.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

i. DET, COLE PLAT, CO E, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) ASSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY  
FORWARDED IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO  
PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON CORP AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO ~~1800H~~ 1800H DAILY.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 240800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 64

ALFA - 230800H to 240800H

BRAVO - At 2025, SD H, heard people walking on Rt #1 vic 519045. Threw illumination. Observed two men running Northwest on Rt #1 toward An Tan village.

At 2115, what appeared to be hand clapping and the sounding of a gong or bell was reported to be heard coming from AN THIEN village 514044. At 2148 all lights in AN THIEN village (514044) went completely out.

At 2220, Patrol H-Helen received 2-3 rounds small arms fire vic 508021. Returned fire with unknown results. At 2345 Patrol Helen received additional small arms fire and 1 grenade incoming vic 506020. Saw 5 men. Returned fire with unknown results. Suspected 2 WIA's. Patrol set in ambush at 506020 and at 0110, H-Helen ambush fired 5-6 small arms fire at one VC crawling down trail. At first light area was searched, producing no evidence of the night's encounter other than broken branches in the area where men had disappeared.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - During this period interpreter was utilized in conjunction with MEDCAP program and at approx. 231730H 2/4 BAS received Vietnamese man who had been bitten. Used interpreter to translate for doctor to determine type of bite.

BT

*J. D. Watson*  
J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
  - (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
  - (7) INSURE THAT 782 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT MILDEW AND ROTTING.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
  - 5. COMBAT AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ATTN:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.



S-3

2/4  
 Units: H&S, E, F, H. Patrol Plan for Period 25 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	ELK	EGBERT	AMBER
2. Units to Provide	H	H&S	H&S
3. Type	Day Combat OP	Day/Night Patrol/OP	Day/Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (2)	Plt	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cndr	As Des Co Cndr	As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/ return	250630H 251800H	251200H 271200H	252100H 260600H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation ELK	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct OP's	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr. & Dep, Chpts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, Chpts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, Chpts, Return	Dep, Chpts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Radio.	See OP Plan for operation ELK 15-65	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	
13. Remarks	Helo from <b>CARP</b> to 553957 at 250630H.	Helo from Sardine to 479999 at 251200H. Patrol as on overlay. Helo from 514995 to Sardine at 271200H.	

*J. D. Watson*  
 J. D. WATSON  
 S-2. 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

Units: H&S, E, V, H. Patrol Plan for Period 25 July 1965  
 Ref. Reference: 1:50,000 ASD 1701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Chest 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Order	HELL	FAY
2. Units to Provide	H&S	F
3. Type	Day/Night Combat/Ambush	Day/Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd (*)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des 3-2	As Des Co Cdr
7. Time of Departure/ Return	252030H 260615H	252045H 260630H
8. Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambush	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chpts, Return	Dep, Chpts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Ref. & Instr.		1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79
13. Remarks	Helos from Bullfish 2 to Perch 1 at 251730H. Patrol.	Helos from Carp to Catfish 2 at 251715H. Patrol. Helos from Perch 3 to Carp at 260700H.

*J. D. Watson*  
 J. D. WATSON  
 S-2. 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 85

A. 231300H TO 241300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2025, SD H HEARD PEOPLE WALKING ON RT #1 VIC 519045. THREW ILLUMINATION. OBSERVED TWO MEN RUNNING NORTHWEST ON RT #1 TOWARD AN TAN VILLAGE.
- (2) AT 2115 WHAT APPEARED TO BE HAND CLAPPING AND THE POUNDING OF A GONG OR BELL WAS REPORTED TO BE HEARD COMING FROM AN THIEN VILLAGE 514044. AT 2148 ALL LIGHTS IN AN THIEN VILLAGE (514044) WENT COMPLETELY OUT.
- (3) AT 2220, PATROL H-HELEN RECEIVED 2-3 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE VIC 508021. RETURNED FIRE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS. AT 2345 PATROL HELEN RECEIVED ADDITIONAL SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 1 GRENADE INCOMING VIC 506020. SAW 5 MEN. RETURNED FIRE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS. SUSPECTED 2 VIA'S. PATROL SET IN AMBUSH AT 506020 AND AT 0110, H-HELEN AMBUSH FIRED 5-6 SMALL ARMS FIRE AT ONE VC CRAWLING DOWN TRAIL. AT FIRST LIGHT AREA WAS SEARCHED, PRODUCING NO EVIDENCE OF THE NIGHTS ENCOUNTER OTHER THAN BROKEN BRANCHES IN THE AREA WHERE MEN HAD DISAPPEARED.

*J. D. Watson*  
J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

File

J. A. FICHER 1865

E. GARR

251800H TO 261800H

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #361. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

2. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 105MM SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) DAY NIGHT OPERATIONS.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.

(2) CONDUCT DAY NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

Tab 56

- (2) CONDUCT DAY NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.
- r. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.
- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
  - (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.
- g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.
- (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VIC NEXT BN CP.
- h. H&S COMPANY (-).
- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
  - (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
    - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
    - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
  - (3) 106MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
    - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
    - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT H&S COMPANY.
    - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
    - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 291-65.
- j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 291-65.
- k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
  - (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
  - (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
  - (4) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

DECLASSIFIED

- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE ESA AREA.
  - (6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
  - (7) INSURE THAT 782 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT MILDEW AND ROTTING.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
  - 5. COMBAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

AIRTEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND M&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 250800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 65

ALFA - 240800H to 250800H

BRAVO - At 1030 two USMC vehicles and passengers were taken under fire by three VC, vic 593937 at bridge by-pass. VC were reported to come out of house on left side of Rt #1 going north. Eight to ten PF observed incident from 100 yards south of point of fire and did nothing. District Chief and a Plt of PF investigated incident with negative results.

At 1330 Patrol Finks (Plt) captured 5 VCS vic 490005. VCS were unarmed, only indication of being VCS is that they ran from patrol. One VCS had a piece of paper with a drawing of a weapon on it. Disposition VCS, tied, blind-folded, to be returned with patrol at 251200H.

At 1830 helicopter recon flight reported a noted lack of movement within and around TAOR.

At 2000 all lights in Long Phu (2) at 510030 were out.

At 2040 steady beating of drums on bamboo heard vic Long Phu (2).  
S-2 Comment: A signaling system has been established with village of Long Phu (2) to beat steadily on a drum when VC approach their village.

At 0020 patrol Hester (Sqd) noted smoke and heard noise vic 479032. Searched area. Negative results.

At 0555 Co "H" picked up two unarmed civilians in front of lines at first light. Disposition, civilian collection point.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - VC continue to snipe at vehicles when vehicles approach restricted terrain.

FOXROT - Civil affairs officer utilized interpreter in villages of TAOR. A program is being established to allow the Vietnamese to gather the wood which we clear off our defensive positions.

BT

*J. D. Watson*  
J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

5-3

Units: E, F, H. Patrol Plan for Period 26 July 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	LIZA	JEWEL	HAPPY
2. Units to Provide	E	F	H
3. Type	Day/Night Combat OP	Night Combat/ Ambush	Night Combat/ Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	261600H 211000H	262115H 270815H	262130H 270830H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation LIZA	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambush	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation LIZA	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79
13. Remarks	Helo from Sardine to 510992. Patrol.	Helo from Bullfish 2 to Perch 2 at 261715H. Patrol.	Helo from Carp to Perch 3 at 261730H. Patrol. Helo from Perch 3 to Carp at 270900H

J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4



ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER #86

A. 241300H TO 251300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1030 TWO USMC VEHICLES AND PASSENGERS WERE TAKEN UNDER FIRE BY THREE VC, VIC 593937 AT BRIDGE BY-PASS. VC WERE REPORTED TO COME OUT OF HOUSE ON LEFT SIDE OF RT #1 GOING NORTH. EIGHT TO TEN PF OBSERVED INCIDENT FROM 100 YARDS SOUTH OF POINT OF FIRE AND DID NOTHING. DISTRICT CHIEF AND A PLT OF PF INVESTIGATED INCIDENT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 1330 PATROL FINKS (PLT) CAPTURED 5 VCS VIC 490005. VCS WERE UNARMED ONLY INDICATION OF BEING VCS IS THAT THEY RAN FROM PATROL. ONE VCS HAD A PIECE OF PAPER WITH A DRAWING OF A WEAPON ON IT. DISPOSITION VCS, TIED, BLIND FOLDED, TO BE RETURNED WITH PATROL AT 251200H
- (3) AT 1830 HELICOPTER RECON FLIGHT REPORTED A NOTED LACK OF MOVEMENT WITHIN AND AROUND TAOR.
- (4) AT 2000 ALL LIGHTS IN LONG PHU (2) AT 510030 WERE OUT.
- (5) AT 2040 STEADY BEATING OF DRUMS OR BAMBOO HEARD VIC LONG PHU (2). S-2 COMMENT: A SIGNALING SYSTEM HAS BEEN ESTABLISHED WITH VILLAGE OF LONG PHU (2) TO BEAT STEADILY ON A DRUM WHEN VC APPROACH THEIR VILLAGE.
- (6) AT 0020 PATROL HESTER (SQD) NOTED SMOKE AND HEARD NOISE VIC 479032. SEARCHED AREA. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (7) AT 0555 CO "H" PICKED UP TWO UNARMED CIVILIANS IN FRONT OF LINES AT FIRST LIGHT. DISPOSITION, CIVILIAN COLLECTION POINT.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) INFORMATION RECEIVED THAT VC ARE MINING SHADED SPOTS AND LIKELY REST AREAS. COMMANDERS WILL CAUTION ALL MARINES TO SEARCH OUT CAREFULLY ALL REST AREAS BEFORE OCCUPYING WHILE ON PATROLS OR OTHER OPERATIONS. KEEP INTERVAL WHILE SEARCHING OUT POSSIBLE AREAS BOOBY TRAPPED.

*J. D. Watson*  
J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

FILE

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

261830H TO 271800H *Feb 65*

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)  
 TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #871. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE  
 SUPPLEMENTARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT  
 OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE  
 ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. EXECUTION.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED  
 SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1  
 160MM SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S  
 COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO  
 IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS  
 THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING  
 OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES,  
 AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) *Conduct Bn ops as assigned*

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS  
 ON THE FEBA.

(2) CONDUCT DAY NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

c. COMPANY F (REINF).

(1) *Conduct Bn ops as assigned*

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS  
 ON THE FEBA AND COPL.

(2) CONDUCT DAY NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

d. COMPANY G (REINF). (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED  
 DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

2 Attach 1 platoon to COF for Bn ops.

Tab 57

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.
- (2) *attach pl to Co E for BW ops.* PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) DAY NIGHT OPERATIONS.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (3) 106MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 231-65.j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 231-65.k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) ENSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) ENSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.

DECLASSIFIED

- (4) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.  
NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
- (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- (7) INSURE THAT 762 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT MILDEW AND ROTTING.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. GROUND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
- COMMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG 260800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 66

ALFA - 250800H to 260800H

BRAVO - At 1230 5 VCS captured by SD Patrol Fink. (See ISUM 65). Were turned over to Collection Point. Report will follow by ITT.

At 2105 SD H reported explosion possible grenade forward of their position vic 503051.

No other activity in 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Observe positions. Sniper fire occasionally.

FOXTROT - Utilized interpreter for civilians who wandered near 2/4 TAOR area. Talked to 5 VCS captured by patrol and helped obtain names for tagging.

BT


J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

3-3

Units: H&S H. E. F. Patrol Plan for Period 27 July 1965  
 Map Reference 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	HOMO	EL ROD	FREUD
2. Units to Provide	H	E	F
3. Type	Day/Night Combat OP	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/ Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	271800H 280900H	272100H 280600H	272100H 280600H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation HOMO 23-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambush	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambush
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation HOMO 23-65	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79
13. Remarks		1700 LVT to Perch II. Patrol Ambush Patrol, LVT to Co area 0800-do not leave ambush until first light.	Patrol, ambush, patrol do not leave ambush until first light.



J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 87

A. 251300H TO 261300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1230 5 VCS CAPTURED BY SD PATROL FINK. WERE TURNED OVER TO COLLECTION POINT. DISPOSITION, SENT TO LY TIN DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS.
- (2) AT 2105 SD H REPORTED EXPLOSION, POSSIBLE GRENADE FORWARD OF THEIR POSITION VIC 503051.
- (3) NO OTHER ACTIVITY IN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) ALL UNITS ARE CAUTIONED POSSIBILITY OF INFILTRATION BY CAUCASIAN AND/OR NEGROE WEARING USMC UNIFORM, USMC IDENTIFICATION CARDS TAKEN FROM BY SGT JOHN F. DINGWALL 401266 AND SSGT RICHARD C. GRAHM 1373336, AMONG OTHERS LOST OR STOLEN.
- (2) RECOMMEND CLOSE SCRUTINY OF IDENTIFICATION OF ANY SUSPICIOUS OR NON RECOGNITION OF PERSONEL IN UNIT AREA.

*J. D. Watson*  
J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

## DECLASSIFIED

Units: H . Patrol Plan for Period 27 July 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code LIPPY
2. Units to Provide H
3. Type Night Combat
4. Composition Plt (+)
5. Special Equip. PRC 10
6. Briefing at As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/  
return 271200H  
291200H
8. Tasks Seek & destroy VC.  
Conduct OP's as shown on overlay
9. Check Points See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support As Needed
12. Additional Info &  
Instr. 1 Officer  
FO Team
13. Remarks Helo from Carp to 512994  
at 271200H. Patrol.  
Helo from 479001 to Carp  
at 291200H

J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED



Units: 2/4 H . Patrol Plan for Period 27 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code STIFFY
2. Units to Provide H
3. Type Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip. PRC 10
6. Briefing at 271400H at S-2
7. Time of departure/  
return 272030H  
280730H
8. Tasks Seek & destroy VC.  
Conduct Ambushes.
9. Check Points See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr. Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support As Needed
12. Additional Info &  
Instr. 1 Officer  
2 M-79  
FO Team
13. Remarks Depart CP 1730. Truck to Catfish 2.  
Walk to Catfish 3. Depart Catfish  
3 on patrol 2030H. Set ambush at  
X for one hour. Depart X to T, set  
ambush at Y for one hour. Depart Y  
to Z, set ambush at Z, For one hour.  
Depart Z to P, set ambush until dawn.  
Patrol to 529034 and await transportation  
back to CO CP.

J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

FILE

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

271800H TO 281800H 6/25/57

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG (RDCR #22)

1. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST BING AND NLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOGGING SECTION ON THE COMB. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REINF). CONDUCT BN OPERATIONS AS ASSIGNED.c. COMPANY F (REINF). CONDUCT BN OPERATIONS AS ASSIGNEDd. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COMB.

(2) ATTACH 2 PLATOON TO COMPANY F FOR BN OPERATIONS.

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COMB.

(2) ATTACH 2 PLAT TO COMPANY E FOR BN OPERATIONS.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).

7a458

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

(1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. Force Piece. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.  
i. COMPANY (-).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

(2) 8TH BATTAL PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(3) 10TH BATTAL PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

(b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.

k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OF PLAN 201-65.

l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) ENSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WARMING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A REGULARLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

(2) ENSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0600H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

(3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COML AND FEBA.

(4) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.

(5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE ESA AREA.

- (6) WHENEVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- (7) INSURE THAT 782 GEAR IS WASHED ONCE A MONTH TO PREVENT MILDEW AND ROTTING.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. COMBAT AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ATTACH:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 88

A. 261300H TO 271300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1910 ON HELICOPTER RECON SMOKE WAS SITED AT 496002. POSSIBLY COOKING FIRES.
- (2) AT 2230 THREE BURSTS INCOMING CARBINE FIRE RECEIVED INTO FRIENDLY LINES VIC 522038. TWO MEN WERE SEEN. FIRE WAS RETURNED ALONG WITH TWO FRAG GRENADES. POSSIBLY ONE OF THE MEN WAS HIT.

J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 270800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 678

ALFA - 260800H to 270800H

BRAVO - At 1910 on helicopter recon smoke was sighted at 496002. Possibly cooking fires.

At 2230 three bursts incoming carbine fire received into friendly lines vic 522038. Two men were seen. Fire was returned along with two frag grenades. Possibly one of the men was hit.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM'S

FOXTROT - Civil affairs Officer utilized interpreter in village.

BT

J.D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

Units: H, H&S. Patrol Plan for Period 28 July 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	RITA	NORA	LOU
2. Units to Provide	H	Scouts	Scouts
3. Type	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmr	As Des S-2	As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/ return	282100H 290700H	282045H 290700H	282130H 290715H
8. Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79		
13. Remarks	Truck to Catfish 3 at 281730H from H Co. CP. Patrol. Truck to H CP from Catfish 2 at 290715H.	LVT's to Perch 3 at 281730H from Bn CP. Patrol. LVT's to Bn CP from Perch 3 at 290715H.	

J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

File

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

201000H TO 201300H Jul 65

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER #891. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MLR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. EXECUTION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOGGING SECTION ON THE COPLR. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REINF). CONDUCT BN OPERATIONS AS ASSIGNED. *assume newly assigned defensive position nearby*c. COMPANY F (REINF). CONDUCT BN OPERATIONS AS ASSIGNED.d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) ATTACH 1 PLATOON TO COMPANY F FOR BN OPERATIONS. *Plat A. G only for plato to conduct C (-) operations*e. COMPANY H (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) ATTACH 1 PLAT TO COMPANY E FOR BN OPERATIONS. *conduct night patrols as assigned*

Tab 59



f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

- (1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).
- (2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 3D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. FORCE RECON. CONDUCT DAY/NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.i. H&S COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) Bn Scouts. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(4) 106MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

(b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

j. DET, COLL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.k. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.l. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF A RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COPL AND FEBA.
  - (4) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
  - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.  
NO HAND ~~EXX~~ GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
  - (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
- 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
  - 5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMANDING

ANNEX:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

8-3

Units: G, F, H. Patrol Plan for Period 29 July 1965Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	HOMO	BUTCH	DIKE	GAY
2. Units to Provide	G	F	H	H
3. Type	Day/Night Combat/CP	Day/Night Combat/CP	Night Combat/ Ambush	Night, Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (*)	Plt (+)	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-2	As Des S-2	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	291800H 300900H	291200H 311200H	292100H 300730H	292030H 300800H
8. Tasks	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct OP's as shown on over- lay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct OP's as shown on overlay.	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambushes	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct Ambushes
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, return every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, return	Dep, ChPts, return	Dep, ChPts, return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for HOMO			
13. Remarks	Same as above	Helo from Bull- fish 2 to 479001 at 291200H. Patrol as shown on overlay. Helo from 481021 to Bullfish 2 at 311200H	Patrol as shown on overlay	Tanks from Carp to Perch 2 at 291730H. Patrol. Tank from Perch 3 to Carp at 300800H.

J. D. WATSON  
S-2. 2/4

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 89

A. 271300H TO 281300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2150 F CO. REPORTED OBSERVING WHAT APPEARED TO BE TWO MEN. ILLUMINATED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 0020 SMALL ARMS FIRE REPORTED IN VIC PERCH III, VIC 510023.
- (3) AT 0025 TWO BURSTS SMALL ARMS FIRE, ONE FRAG GRENADE VIC PERCH, VIC 510023.
- (4) AT 0029 G CO. AT PERCH III HAD ONE ILLUMINATION FLARE TRIPPED. SPOTTED MAN RUNNING. MAN FIRED INTO PERCH III. NEGATIVE RESULTS VIC 510024.
- (5) AT 0210 F CO. REPORTED HEARING MOVEMENT IN BRUSH. ILLUMINATED WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) AFTERGLOW REPORTED AT 280710 AN LVT, 5TH IN LINE, DESTROYED BY ELECTRICALLY OPERATED, BATTERY POWERED MINE AT GC 605020. ESTIMATED 40-50 POUND TNT BLOCK BLEW UP DIRECTLY UNDER THE FUEL CELL, THROUGH UNDER CARRIAGE FORCE OF EXPLOSION THREW OUT FUEL CELL. VEHICLE CAUGHT FIRE IMMEDIATELY. A FOUR BY SIX FOOT CRATER BY EXPLOSION. FUSE-ELECTRIC WIRES IN BAMBOO STICK. TRACK CRUSHED BAMBOO CAUSING BARE WIRES CONTACT. TWO FLASHLIGHT TYPE BATTERIES FURNISHED CHARGE TO SET OFF THIS MINE.. ALL HANDS USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN DRIVING ON ROADS, AS THE VC DO USE THESE TYPE DEVICES FOR BOOBY TRAPS.

R. T. ELLSWORTH  
ASST. INTELLIGENCE CHIEF  
S-2 2/4

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 280800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 68

ALFA - 270800H to 280800H

BRAVO - At 2150 F Co. reported observing what appeared to be two men. Illuminated with negative results.

At 0020 small arms fire reported in vic Perch III. (VIC 510023)

At 0025 two bursts small arms fire, one frag grenade vic Perch III. (VIC 510023)

0029 G Co. at Perch III had one illumination flare tripped. Spotted man running. Man fired into Perch III. Negative results vic (510024)

At 0210 F Co. reported hearing movement in brush. Illuminated with negative results.

CHARLIE - None

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter was utilized to pick up PF's at District Headquarters, BINH SON, and used for Liaison between PF's and Echo Company.

BT

J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

J. R. FISHER

E. GARR

291800H TO 301800H *Jul 65*

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

FRAG ORDER # 901. SITUATION.

a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ANNEX A.

b. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) POPULAR FORCES

2. MISSION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT OUTPOST LINE AND MGR IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.

3. REPORTING.

a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOGGING SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AMBUSHES, SWEEPS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.

b. COMPANY E (REINF).

(1) BY 1300H BE PREPARED TO ASSUME NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS VICINITY (BT 506032, 496036, 487037, 533005, 522019, 510024).

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

c. COMPANY F (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.

d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) BY 1300H BE PREPARED TO ASSUME NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS VICINITY (BT 512053).

(2) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(3) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) OPERATION.

*Tab 60*

c. COMPANY H (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS AS ASSIGNED.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).

(2) UTILIZE SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

g. 2D PLAT, CO E, 3D AT BN.

(1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.

(3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. H&S COMPANY (-).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.

(2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.

(3) 8TH MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E, G

(b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G, E

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.

(4) 108MM PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.

(a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.

(b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

(c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G, E

(d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E, G

i. DET, COLL PLAT, CO E, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. DET, 3D DENTAL CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) INSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY REGARDLESS IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.

(2) INSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0630H. NEGATIVE REPORTS ARE REQUIRED.

DECLASSIFIED

- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COM-L AND FEBA.
  - (4) CO'S B, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
  - (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES.  
NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.
  - (6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST  
INCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF  
INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4  
DAILY.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ATTEN:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: B, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS  
ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED



DECLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 290800H

FROM: S-2, 4/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO : \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 69

ALFA - 280800H to 290800H

BRAVO - At 1500 Co F at 504912 received automatic fire, very heavy vic 501910. Co F position - 2 Marines WIA and 2 VC Killed. Vic 501916, 1 VC killed in tree while throwing grenade.

At 1515H Co F received automatic weapons fire from vic 507920 wounding 3 Marines. Fire was returned with no VC KIA or WIA.

At 1630 upon arriving 500917 Co E observed 2 VC- at 518922. 81mm mortars was called in. The VC fled Eastward.

At 1700 Co E vic 513917 came under heavy automatic weapons fire vic 513915. (BINH YEN 1) Fire was returned with M-14, M-60, M-79, and 3.5 W.I. During the fire the village was burned. 9 VC KIA, several hand grenades, carbines and BAR Magazines were found. 2 Marines WIA, 1 PF WIA.

At 1810 units were resupplied with 81mm, 7.62, 3.5, wire, EE-8 and M-79 ammo. Total 19VC KIA, 0 VC WIA, 5 VCS captured, 6 Marines WIA, 1 PF WIA, 6 weapons captured. 1 Thompson Submachine gun, 1 38 caliber Pistol destroyed by hand grenade during fire fight.

At 1745 during Med Evac, helo in flight received heavy auto weapons fire vic 509915. Fire was returned by Co E with unknown results. Air strike was called in at 509915.

At 0310 SD Pointer reported someone throwing rocks at their formation between Catfish I and Perch III. Req, to fire. Approved. Negative results.

CHARLIE - KIA: 19 WIA: 0 POW: 5VCS

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUM's

FOXTROT - Interpreter is being utilized in connection with LIEN KET-4

J. D. WATSON

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 90

A. 281300H TO 291300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 1500 CO F AT 504912 RECEIVED AUTOMATIC FIRE, VERY HEAVY VIC 501910. CO F POSITION-2 MARINES WIA AND 2VC KILLED. VIC 501916, 1 VC KILLED IN TREE WHILE THROWING GRENADE.
- (2) AT 1515H CO F RECEIVED AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM VIC 507920 WOUNDING 3 MARINES. FIRE WAS RETURNED WITH NO VC KIA OR WIA.
- (3) AT 1630 UPON ARRIVING 500917 CO E OBSERVED 2 VC AT 518922. 81MM MORTARS WAS CALLED IN. THE VC FLED EASTWARD.
- (4) AT 1700 CO E VIC 513917 CAME UNDER HEAVY AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE VIC 513915. (BINH YEN 1) FIRE WAS RETURNED WITH M-14, M-60, AND 3.5 W.P. DURING THE FIRE THE VILLAGE WAS BURNED. 9VC KIA, SEVERAL HAND GRENADES, CARBINES AND BAR MAGAZINES WERE FOUND. 2 MARINES WIA, 1 PF WIA.
- (5) AT 1810 UNITS WERE RESUPPLIED WITH 81MM, 7.62, 3.5, WIRE, EE-8 AND M-79 AMMO. TOTAL 19VC KIA, 0 VC WIA, 5 VCS CAPTURED. 1 THOMPSON SUB-MACHINE GUN, 1 38 CALIBER PISTOL DESTROYED BY HAND GRENADE DURING FIRE FIGHT.
- (6) AT 1745 DURING MED EVAC, HELO IN FLIGHT RECEIVED HEAVY AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE VIC 509915. FIRE WAS RETURNED BY CO E WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS. AIR STRIKE WAS CALLED IN AT 509915.
- (7) AT 0310 SD POINTER REPORTED SOMEONE THROWING ROCKS AT THEIR FORMATION BETWEEN CATFISH I AND PERCH III. REQ. TO FIRE. APPROVED. NEGATIVE RESULTS.

J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

S-3

2/4  
 Units: MAS, H. Patrol Plan for Period 30 July 1965  
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
 Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	HOMO	NORA	LOU
2. Units to Provide	H W	Scouts	Scouts
3. Type	Day/Night Combat/CP	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd (+)	Sqd (+)
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des S-2	As Des S-2
7. Time of departure/ return	301800H 310900H	302045H 310700H	302130H 310715H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation HOMO 23-65	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes as shown on overlay
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, Chpts, Return every 30 min	Dep, Chpts, Return	Dep, Chpts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation HOMO 23-65		
13. Remarks		LVT's to Perch 3 at 301730H from Bn CP. Patrol. LVT's to Bn CP from Perch 3 at 310715H.	

J. D. WATSON

S-2 2/4

## DECLASSIFIED

Units: F. Patrol Plan for Period <sup>30</sup> ~~29~~ July 1965  
Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)  
Sheet 6757 III

- |                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. Patrol No./Code              | BOWZER  |
| 2. Units to Provide             | F   |
| 3. Type                         | Day/Night<br>Combat/OP  |
| 4. Composition                  | Plt   |
| 5. Special Equip.               | PRC 19  |
| 6. Briefing at                  | As Des S-2  |
| 7. Time of departure/<br>return | 301200H-<br>011200H   |
| 8. Tasks                        | Seek & destroy VC.<br>Conduct OP's  |
| 9. Check Points                 | See Overlay   |
| 10. Reporting Instr.            | Dep, ChPts, Return  |
| 11. Fire Support                | As Needed   |
| 12. Additional Info &<br>Instr. | 1 Officer<br>FO Team  |
| 13. Remarks                     | Helo from Bullfish <sup>2</sup> to<br>479999 at 301200H. Establish<br>OP at ChPt 5B night of 30th.<br>Establish OP at ChPt 7B<br>night of 31st. 011200H helo<br>from 511993 to Bullfish 2 |

J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

J. R. FIDNER

E. GARR

File

301800H TO 311800H *Jul 1965*

FROM: 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF)

TO: 2D BN, 4TH MAR; 1ST BN, 4TH MAR; 3D BN, 3D MAR AND 4TH MARINES (REINF)

PLAC ORDER #911. SITUATION.a. ENEMY FORCES. SEE CURRENT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES DAILY INTELLIGENCEb. FRIENDLY FORCES.

(1) 4TH MARINES (REINF)

(2) 1ST BN, 4TH MAR.

2. ASSIGN. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) OCCUPIES AND DEFENDS COMBAT CONTACT LINE AND HELD IN ASSIGNED SECTOR AND CONTINUES TO CONSOLIDATE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS.3. DISCUSSION.a. CONCEPT OF OPERATION. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF) DEFENDS ASSIGNED SECTOR WITH 1 RIFLE COMPANY REINFORCED WITH 1 81MM MORTAR SECTION AND 1 LOGGING SECTION ON THE COPL. 3 RIFLE COMPANIES OCCUPY THE FEBA. H&S COMPANY PROVIDES A COMPOSITE PLATOON AS BATTALION RESERVE. CONTINUES TO IMPROVE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS AND CONDUCTS COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS THROUGH AGGRESSIVE COMBAT PATROLS, AIRBUSHES, SWEETS AND SCREENING OPERATIONS WHILE MAINTAINING CLOSE LIAISON WITH RVN, POPULAR FORCES, AND VILLAGE CHIEFS THROUGH INTERPRETERS AND LIAISON OFFICERS.b. COMPANY E (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.c. COMPANY F (REINF). CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA AND COPL.d. COMPANY G (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE NEWLY ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE FEBA.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) OPERATION.

e. COMPANY H (REINF).

(1) CONSOLIDATE AND CONTINUE TO IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE POSITIONS ON THE COPL.

(2) PROVIDE CO HQ AND 2 PLATS TO CONDUCT CO (-) OPERATION.

f. 1ST PLAT, CO C, 3D TK BN.

(1) GENERAL SUPPORT 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REINF).

(2) UTILITY SEARCHLIGHT AS ASSIGNED.

Tab 61

g. 2D PLAT, CO B, 2D AT BN.

- (1) HEAVY SECTION ( - ONE ONTOS) DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (2) LIGHT SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
- (3) ONE ONTOS REMAINS GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.

h. MGS COMPANY (-).

- (1) CONSOLIDATE AND IMPROVE ASSIGNED DEFENSIVE PERIMETER.
- (2) BN SCOUTS. CONDUCT NIGHT PATROLS/AMBUSH AS ASSIGNED.
- (3) 81MM MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.
  - (b) 2D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY H.
- (4) 106mm MORTAR PLATOON. ATTACH SECTIONS AS DIRECTED.
  - (a) 1ST SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY F.
  - (b) 2D SECTION GENERAL SUPPORT VICINITY BN CP.
  - (c) 3D SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY E.
  - (d) 4TH SECTION DIRECT SUPPORT COMPANY G.

i. DET, COAL PLAT, CO B, 3D MED BN. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

j. DET, 2D INFANTRY CO. SEE OP PLAN 201-65.

k. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) ENSURE ALL INCOMING HELOS ARE MET WITH A WORKING PARTY NOTIFIED IF RESUPPLY RUN IS SCHEDULED OR NOT.
- (2) ENSURE NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORTS ARE SENT IN BY WIRE/RADIO PRIOR TO 0600H. Negative reports are required.
- (3) REPORT BY 1300H DAILY PERCENTAGE OF WORK COMPLETED ON COFL AND FEBA.
- (4) CO'S E, F AND H PICK UP FRAG ORDERS PRIOR TO 1800H DAILY.
- (5) HAND GRENADES WILL BE CARRIED ONLY IN GRENADE POUCHES. NO HAND GRENADES WILL BE TAKEN INTO THE BSA AREA.

DECLASSIFIED

(6) WHEN EVER A UNIT REQUEST A HELICOPTER EVACUATION THE MESSAGE MUST ENCLUDE, COORDINATES OF PICK UP, HOW ZONE WILL BE MARKED, NATURE OF INJURY AND HOW SERIOUS.

4. ADMINISTRATIVE AND LOGISTICS. REPORT ALL SHORTAGES OF MATERIALS TO S-4 DAILY.
5. OUTBOARD AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. NO CHANGE.

J. R. FISHER  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ATTENTION:

A - 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN) DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: E, F, G, H AND H&S COMPANY COMMANDERS DESTROY THIS ORDER WITHIN 24 HOURS BY BURNING.

DECLASSIFIED

ANNEX A (2/4 ISUM) TO FRAG ORDER # 91

A. 291300H TO 301300H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) AT 2215 SD G REPORTED 3 ROUNDS S/A FIRED AT MAN WALKING UP TRAIL VIC 504031. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (2) AT 0035 H&S SCOUTS FIRED SMALL ARMS AT ONE MAN VIC 521054. NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (3) NO OTHER ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN 2/4 TAOR.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) REMINDER ON FILLING OUT POW TAGS. UNDER CIRCUMSTANCES, TELL WHAT THE INDIVIDUAL WAS DOING, EI, ARMED, FIRING WEAPON, NO WEAPON, RUNNING FROM CAPTURING UNIT. GIVE THE CIRCUMSTANCES WHY HE WAS CAPTURED.

J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4



INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

PRECEDENCE: Routine DTG: 300800H

FROM: S-2, 2/4

TO: S-2, 4th Mar

INFO: \_\_\_\_\_

BT

UNCLAS

ISUM NUMBER 70

ALFA - 290800H to 300800H

BRAVO - SD G reports 3 rounds S/A fired at man walking up trail vic 504031.  
Negative results at 2215.

H&S Scouts reports fired small arms at one man vic 521054. Negative results  
at 0035.

No other enemy activity within 2/4 TAOR.

CHARLIE - Correction to ISUM 69

17 KIA  
0 WIA  
6 VCS

DELTA - None

ECHO - Same as past ISUMS

FOXTROT - Three interpreters utilized with operation for two days. Sgt BA  
reported wounded with SD E in assault on BINH YEN 1

BT

J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

S-3

2/4  
Units: G. H. Patrol Plan for Period 31 July 1965

Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701. Enclosure (1) (Overlay of Patrol Routes)

Sheet 6757 III

1. Patrol No./Code	BOZO	GECIL	BEANY
2. Units to provide	G	<del>H-1</del> F	<del>H-1</del> F
3. Type	Day/Night Company Operation	Night Combat/Ambush	Night Combat/Ambush
4. Composition	Co (-)	Sqd	Sqd
5. Special Equip.	PRC 10	PRC 10	PRC 10
6. Briefing at	As Des S-5	As Des Co Cmdr	As Des Co Cmdr
7. Time of departure/ return	311100H 010930H	312030H 010630H	312115H 010700H
8. Tasks	See OP Plan for operation BOZO	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes	Seek & destroy VC. Conduct ambushes
9. Check Points	See Overlay	See Overlay	See Overlay
10. Reporting Instr.	Dep, ChPts, Return, every 30 min.	Dep, ChPts, Return	Dep, ChPts, Return
11. Fire Support	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
12. Additional Info & Instr.	See OP Plan for operation BOZO	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79	1 Officer FO Team 2 M-79
13. Remarks	Same as above	Truck to Catfish II at 311800H. Patrol. Truck from Catfish II 010700H.	Patrol as shown on overlay

J. D. WATSON  
S-2 2/4

STAFF JOURNAL

4th Marines

All messages and important  
or significant events will  
be logged on this journal

SECTION

OPENED

CLOSED

010001Z Jul65 312400Z Jul65

JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, ISS AGES, GREENS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	TO	GMT				
SD/PI	X		1	010052Z	SD Dublin 2 now departing SDPI position.	
SD/Dub 1	X		2	010058Z	SD Dublin 1 now departing CP.	
Lisbon/SD	X		3	010552Z	What time does Opn PINK begin?	
Recon/SD	X		4	011015Z	Spot report from Recon patrol.	
Recon/SD	X		5	011015Z	Recon spotted 10-12VC in open received small arms fire.	
SD/2/4	X		6	011330Z	ISI of district unconfirmed intel reports 2 Ch1 Com Bn VIC GC 470000.	
Lisbon/SD	X		7	011423Z	Present location 486002.	
F/SD	X		8	012225Z	Sweep Force at Coord 519034.	
Lisbon/SD	X		9	020039Z	6 to 8 VC seen moving in the same direction as reported earlier.	
Lisbon/SD	X		10	020106Z	Lisbon has brought VC under fire.	
SD/2/4	X		11	020215Z	Reliable intel reports one Bn hard Corps VC moving from 545977 behind Civ to attack PF plt.	
Recon/SD	X		12	020235Z	Patrol report spot report.	
2/4/SD	X		13	020245Z	Pats Plt 1 sect plt at this Hq for this Opn.	
SD/2/4	X		14	020250Z	Dist Chief Reports VC seen moving villagers from outlying villages towards Binson.	
SD/Bx-2	X		15	020435Z	Perch 1; Fake Patrol Rpt. instruction for	
SD2/4/Bx-2	X		16	021310Z	Report of 52nd VC Regt moved.	

Tab 64

## DECLASSIFIED

## STAFF JOURNAL

All messages and reports of  
or significant events will  
be recorded on this journal

SECTION

OPENED

CLOSURE

## JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SER NO	DTC	INCIDENTS, EVENTS, OBSERV, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
SD/2/4	X		17	021345Z	Catfish 1 Fake patrol rpt inst for.	
TS/SD	X		18	021427Z	Effective inned on all Ops Co(-) or larger outside TACR.	
SD/ ERIE	X		19	040245Z	Possible ambush is VC observed earlier not seen since.	
ERIE/SD	X		20	040530Z	12 now secure will mark w/air panels & yellow smoke.	
PP/2/4		X	21	041113Z	Rpts of a patrol of 6-7 men crossing route-1 VIC 505058 towards airstrip.	
SD/2/4		X	22	041225Z	Do not leave ckpt 11A until notified.	
SD/2/4	X		23	041240Z	Expect light VC probe in VIC Coord 966565 & 601878.	
SD/3		X	24	041559Z	Upon completion of present patrol move back to starting point & establish ambush for 2 men observed earlier.	
H/SD	X		25	050001H	Light tank fired several burst MG at 3 men appeared to be armed coord 515041F 8-10 min later noise heard same coord 515111 tank fired MG.	
H/SD	X		26	50010H	Flare & frag 517064 thrown after challenged still heard noise near defensive wire.	
TS/SD	X		27	50120H	106's reported what appeared to be a body on wire 515040 spot light tank put light in area fired moved forward for better light.	
F/SD	X		28	50131H	Trip flare in Fox area 526034, no rounds fired heard noise.	
F/SD	X		29	50145H	Trip flare coord 513038 noise heard no one seen.	
F/SD	X		30	50603H	Small arms fire on Fox area.	
AG/SD	X		31	52110H	Small arms fire roadblock 10-50 rounds in coming fired Co F 81 MM support.	

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

STAFF JOURNAL

001 messages and report of  
or significant events will  
be logged on this journal

SECTION

OPENED

CLOSED

## JOURNAL

FRI/X	TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, REVENGES, OFFENSES, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
AG/SD	X		32	52150H	Go G reported 4 men approach- ing rear of position VIC 519056 Challenged illuminated fired several rounds sent sqd out heard running toward air strip.	
MCB TEN/ 4thMarDiv	X		33	060754	45 cal pist ser no 1258573 lost 28 June at C B Laterite Pit request check.	
SD/2/4	X		34	70216H	Illumination over C III fired FM CII	
2/4/SD	X		35	70926H	Air strike directed at VC at Boghia while VC were moving north.	
SD/2/4	X		36	071125	Report of VC intend to increase usage of mines and snipers against Marine personnel in trucks. Also states that ware- house killed 3 VC in sweep and that these 3 were carried off by 5 others.	
Q/SD	X		37	71135H	Report receiving fire from hill 76 coord 452039.	
SD/2/4	X		38	071140	District Chief reports bridge VIC GC 623865 being used by VC as a roadblock.	
CG 3rd Mar Div/4th Mar	X		39	071500	Report of condition of CWO-2 R. T. POWELL JR.	
2/4/SD	X		40	71830H	District Chief says VC plan to mine R 1	
Zombie/SD	X		41	080650	Have one prisoner request action.	
PF/2/4	X		42	081315	Intelligence sources indicate VC Company at GC 440045 in training for attack on Bridge GC 430109.	
2/4/SD	X		43	81857H	Two Marines previously reported captured possibly killed, seen being buried coord GS 1099 VC still in area village chief reported.	

DECLASSIFIED

## STAFF JOURNAL

All messages and reports of  
significant events will  
be logged on this journal.

SECTION

OPENED

CLOSING

## JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SER NO	DAY	INCIDENTS, EVENTS, OCCURRENCES, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
CG 3rd MarDiv/4thMar	X		44	081916	Report of the death of PFC Stalinski	
CG 3rd MarDiv/4thMar	X		45	081918	Report of the death of 1stLt Eitel	
SD/AG		X	46	082120	Reported to AG-3 all present and accounted for except (4) missing from 2nd plt B Recon	
Gumbo/SD	X		47	082120	Have contacted 6 to 10 young men on bicycles	
Scouts/SD	X		48	082110	519015, 6 men picked up one with weapon men with bicycle holding at collection	
2/1/SD	X		49	082230	14 VCS picked up VIC 519015 VCS taken to civilian collec- tion point	
Scouts/SD	X		50	082250	Report taking 4 carbines and 11 shot guns from prisoners 8 persons	
SD	X		51	082310	(2) rounds of sniper fire received VIC 508032 from 509018	
2/1/SD	X		52	082330	Village police chief, Binh Nghia stopped 2 Marines 1600H coord 571972 (1) SSgt (1) C/Sgt killed and buried coord 610991	
Q/SD	X		53	082355	In rear of Co G patrol fired upon 508032 because heard movement and accidental shot 1stLt Eitel and PFC Stalinski	
B-Vic/SD	X		54	900108	Reported 1stLt EITEL and PFC STALINSKI dead on arrival	
District Chief /SD	X		55	090350	Reports 1 to 2 VC Companies made contact with 2 PF plts VC moving west	
2/1/SD	X		56	90713H	PF's ambush VC company at coord 590910 at 090130 H 12 WIA unknown VC killed or wounded	
3A/SD	X		57	91020H	(2) rounds VIC ARVN outpost	
W/SD	X		58	91030H	Short fire fight on hill 110	
3A/SD	X		59	91036H	Our point set off booby trap grenades, no casualties, we are in pursuit of VC pos	174003F

## DECLASSIFIED

## STAFF JOURNAL

All messages and important or significant events will be logged on this journal

SECTION

OPENED

CLOSED

## JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, ISS AGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
3A/SD	X		60	91053H	FM SDF at 1039H coord 473003 hit by 3 to 4 VC have 1 light WIA	
PF/SD	X		61	91130H	PP.9 VC with mortars at coord 475123 calling arty fire	
F/SD	X		62	91255H	Need emergency evac (1) heat casualty	
3A/SD	X		63	91310H	Name of WIA Lane Larry PFC 2135693 wounds in left arm left elbow	
3A/SD	X		64	91515H	Bringing in 1 VCS	
PF/SD	X		65	91600H	Request helo evac for 1 man heat casualty coord 515994 also resupply of water.	
1st Lt RUCCHI	X		66	100105	Report of Death gratuity paid to Mrs Karen E. KITEEL	
SD/2/L	X		67	101120H	Report of the following new units and shifts in VC positions 104-3 VC Bn moved to GC 528826 and 515728, 20th Bn at 500880, 52nd Bn at GC 700255, 60th Bn reported near 104-3 unidentified Bn reported near 20th no coord available on last two Bns	
Horace/SD	X		68	101635H	2 heat casualties request helo evac 4999991Z marked with white smoke	
PR2/L/AS	X		69	101727H	2 VC Co reported Grid coord 428094 150 men, 2 machine guns, 6 BAR's and individual weapons	
SD3/PR2/AS	X		70	101947H	Observed troops formation 1 Co app 100 men VIC Grid coord 578053 formed in ranks	
SD-3/SD2/L	X		71	102055H	Night recon observed VC cut by ditches dug across it at coord 557894(3-4)(cuts) at 528888 one out, 522887 (one)	
Fanny/SD	X		72	110005H	SA fire catfish one round fired at coord BT 503032	
Fanny/SD	X		73	110006H	OP reports one round fire approx 180 degrees(Echo)	
Fanny/SD	X		74	110100H	OP reports bell from Tich Tay 2 or 3 ringing steadily	

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

## STAFF JOURNAL

All messages and important  
or significant events will  
be logged on this journal

SECTION

OPENED

CLOSED

## JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
San'y/SD	X		75	110430H	OP reports two bells on AZMITH 200 degrees & 225 degrees	
Gazell 1/SD	X		76	111430H	Found recent used campsite 100 meters long 30 meters wide, 3 to 4 men there they left headed south	
CG3rd MarDiv/3rdMarDiv	X		77	121222Z	Requests rosters for test waivers for A66 testing period	
SV/2/4	X		78	122130H	Dist Chief departed for DaNang on emergency leave.	
SD/2/4	X		79	122130H	One VC Co with one 60 MM mortar 2 MG, 6 BAR's, & individual weapons located VIC 5892 & 5893, on 161100H will assemble BS 551964 and carry rice to BS 442953	
SD2/L/SD	X		80	122317H	VC ambush 1000 meter north bridge highway 1 5 VC KIA	
CG 111 MAF/111MAF	X		81	130104Z	Personnel departing on or after 9 July will receive SPD#F for month of June Retractive payment for June and/or July 65 will be required for personnel departed command during period 1 June thru 14 July 1965	
CG3rd MarDiv/3rdMarDiv	X		82	130731Z	Deadline for equipment density report must be met	
1stMar Brig/3rdMarDiv	X		83	140201Z	Sgt Noss due to rotate during January 1965 in receipt of PCSO has not reported this Hq	
CG111Mar Div/3rdMarDiv	X		84	140402Z	45 cal pistol ser no 1948138 lost 11 July at Engr Bn compound DaNang- request check	
Shirley/SD	X		85	140730H	Found women who was beaten and bleeding on patrol Babs delivered her to her home	
CG3rdMar Div/3rdMarDiv	X		86	150622Z	Shove switch will be installed and become operational as of 00116H	
#3A/SD	X		87	151235H	Ok pt 131 found 5 huts approx 150 meters north destroyed	

DECLASSIFIED



## STAFF JOURNAL

All messages and important  
or significant events will  
be logged on this journal

SECTION	
OPENED	CLOSED

## JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
2/L/SD	X		88	152225	104th Bn reported located GS 480930, on 7 July now located GS 561916; 577895, 108th Bn Rep on 7 July VIC GS 645931 plus 2 special PITS VIC GS 634912 Sniper Fire VIC GS 494930	
SOE/SD	X		89	152117	Fire fight in front 800 meters of "G" Co AZ 2800	
Sandy/SD	X		90	161500	Have one heat stroke, 3 heat exhaust request helo evac one leg & feet cramps Hotel 1st stages heat exhaust Sandy cannot reach hilltop corpsman also heat caus	
PP/2/L	X		91	161500	Report of VC units located as of 150500H (1) VC Co 456053 (1) VC Co 450025, (2) VC Co 427018, (1) VC Bn 430039 Bn reported to be 350th, CO's comprise 355th VC Bn. VC reported organization numerous 3 man team to attack outpost and infiltrate and attack air field with mines and satchel charges VC units are prepared to attack any helo air lifts into these areas and make hasty withdrawals after initial contact. Wpns include 81MM mortars, 60MM mortars and 30 cal MGs	
MIN/SD	X		92	161943	One Lambretta abandon Highway #1 by 4 duces	
MIN/SD	X		93	161944	Occupant of abandoned vehicle picked up heading north toward Co "G"	
WI/2/L	X		94	171600	13 July 2 VC Bn LOC BS 475975 and 495980 STR 900. Mission to attack bases and Chu Lai airfield 2nd Division 193 12 July Lytin 3-100 VC LOC at 450070. 2 mortars and 2 MGs Cal unknown	
F/SD	X		95	172020	At catfish 111 2 rounds illum neg results	

## STAFF JOURNAL

All messages and important or significant events will be logged on this journal

SECTION

OPENED

020930

## JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, LOS AGES, OFFERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
Scouts/SD	X		96	172250	Patrol moonlight heard someone following behind patrol challenged, illum, fired, 10 rounds M-14 checking results, observed two men escaped into brush alone	
Suzett/SD	X		97	171045	One heat casualty will mark LZ with yellow smoke and air pannells	
G/SD	X		98	172110	10 rds S/A fired "G" Co heard noise illum saw two figures challenged fired, 2040, one man hurt back, catfish III	
G/SD	X		99	172214	Incoming and returned fire	
G/SD	X		100	172254	Saw 2 men recieved 6-8 rounds incoming also recieved 5-6 rounds incoming 507048, returned fire used one frag, no casualties	
G/SD	X		101	180115	2 rounds carbine fire coord 505047 "G" Co heard Vietnamese talk and someone in pain	
SD/2/L/SD	X		102	182120	VC unknown strength deployed from grid 557889 to 583889 along rice paddy 200 workers & guerrillas 555908, 570920 workers & guerrillas 554896 to 582912 workers forced by guerrillas to sit along highway 552890 to 590909 neg movement weapons or equip 104VC Bn reported here 7 July activity along VC MSR	
2/L/SD	X		103	191900	Sector 6/2 FM BS 460966 to BS 465965 for last two weeks VC has been conducting basic training for 600 men from Binh San and Son Tinh district	
SD/2/L	X		104	192259	422RF Co OP BS 474864 abandoned was surrounded for 1 wk cutting off water and food supplies and attacked by mortar fire. Families of RF threatened with kidnap and murder. Withdrawl to 467874	

## DECLASSIFIED

## STAFF JOURNAL

All messages and important  
or significant events will  
be logged on this journal

SECTION

OPENED

CLOSED

## JOURNAL

FID1/TO	TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, ISSUES ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
SD/2/4	X		105	201108	100 8ft U- pickets available for temporary loan req two hr notice prior to pickup	
TS/2/4	X		106	201230	0-223 noticed approx 50 people AS 435980 have earlier report of VC training camp in the area	
SD/2/4	X		107	201515	F/C on 11 and 12 July VC shot down 2 American planes in Binh Thuong village at BS 435953 and BS 504944 VC concealed planes with bamboo 4 Americans from planes captured BS 426957	
SD/SAM	X		108	201600	Spotted a fire 523980 larger than campfire	
SD3/1ma	X		109	201615	Air force planes circling reported VC trng area vic 4696 stay under cover until they depart Part II believe to hot today to patrol to CKPT 2B and 1B stay up on hill	
SD/1ma-	X		110	202145	WFO reports light and cans on defensive wire vic 513041 rattling. Light shines like dim flashlight	
SD/2/4	X		111	202215	16 July 1 Bn sighted 635880 638872 and 645876 arms include 5-60MM mortars, 8-81MM mortars 1-57MM and 3 MGs 21 July dist chief C/3 109 Bn formally loc 440950 has moved Ducan GS BS 4991 Replaces 104Bn which moved west to Tra Bong	
1ma/SD	X		112	202225	M-6 reports several rounds small arms fire and grenades vic Perch 2 contacted Perch 2 they heard noise fired four rounds M-14 and threw one grenade neg results	
1ma/SD	X		113	202300	Perch 2 fired one M-79 round Helo LZ 522019 results unknown still hear movement	

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

## STAFF JOURNAL

All messages and important or significant events will be logged on this journal

SECTION	
OPENED	CROSS/VD

## JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
Chance/SD	X		114	220330	Emergency helo evac first light pos LIMA 492036, will be marked with white smoke, man has injured ankle	
CG3rd MAF/3rdMAF	X		115	220712	Mustaches will be kept neatly trimmed and of nonhandlable nature	
CG3rd MAF/2/4	X		116	221038	Lost on island of Ky Hoa	
Gen/SD	X		117	221815	Pistol auto cal 45 M1911A1 Notice fire to our south. 4 to 5 miles seems to be small arms	
BS2/4/SD	X		118	222220	PF plt at BS 564000, 22 July district informer C/3 VC forced villagers of Binh Tuy at BS 536893 to go to Bagia to carry supplies Air strike killed 200 at Ba Gia and 300 Tra Bong. People of Binh Tuy no not like to work any more for VC because VC killed their relatives and take too much rice and Tak.	
BS2/SD	X		119	230659	A. O. spotted 5-12 people moving up a hill in GS 4802 people wearing hats and carrying baskets	
SD/2/4	X		120	231045	C/3 underground bunker with reinforced concrete and caves from BS 760826 to BS 770816 VC officers living inside, one well, 6 radios, MGs and individual weapons caves from BS 793846. VC dispensary and VC province and district cader at BS 778833	
SD/2/4	X		121	231825	One VC reg called Quang*Trang will conduct victory celebration at Vinh-Tay, via BS 456819 where two 105's captured at Bagia 1 60MM and 1 81MM mortars and small arms now on display after celebrations regt to move 105's to Nghia Phu in Nghia Hanh Dist	

DECLASSIFIED

## STAFF JOURNAL

All messages and important  
or significant events will  
be logged on this journal.

SECTION

OPENED

000910

## JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MSG AGES ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
SD/2/4	X		122	231900	2VC rein Bns loc at BS 668867 BS 678861, BS 697863, BS 686876 & BS 683896 They speak north V. N. because of Mar Ops and air strikes, VC main force has moved from villages Binh Giang Binh Hong, Binh Thien and Binh Ky to villages Binh Hoang and Binh Wan in the day they are loc BS 695886 and BS 692871 at night they go into hamlets and mix with villagers	
SD/2/4	X		123	232145	Dist Chief C/2 at 230300 1 VC plt attached Nam Binh at BS 572971. 2VC killed 1 wounded hamlet chief killed 15 populas captured	
Holon/SD	X		124	232345	Received grenade and small arms fire spotted 5 men approx 20 Meters ahead of us will call in arty fire then send out re- covery team.	
SD/Holon	X		125	240025	Brief encounter with 5 VC VC retreated up trail	
Holon/SD	X		126	240113	Weapons were fired at 1 VC moving down trail believed fired too low however there was movement down trail indicating possible WIA	
COBrd MarDiv/1stMarDiv	X		127	240855	Printed ch one to Ref A published this date provides for early dis or rel fr acdu of pnl marines having 60 days rather than 120 days or less obl active serv remaining upon date arrive for reassignment	
SD/2/4	X		128	241049	15 captured personnel all males still missing	
1stMar/SD	X		129	241215	Two vehicles fired upon in route to An from Binh Son vic coord 593937	
SD/PMKS	X		130	241326	Recon picked up 5 VCS at coord 473007 others were reported heard or seen at coord 469008	
PMKS/SD	X		131	241448	Have VC in OP area will guard until morning	

STAFF JOURNAL

SECTION

**OPENED**

070580

**JOURNAL**

**DECLASSIFIED**

## DECLASSIFIED

## STAFF JOURNAL

All messages and important or significant events will be logged on this journal

SECTION	
OPENED	CLOSED

## JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
SD/2/4	X		139	251936	1 Co size unit of PF, RF and Pats conducted sweep from 1330 to 1700 in GS BS 5894 BS 5893 between Highway 1 and RR 1 sniper suspect captured 4 VC fired at escaped	
P1/SD	X		140	252020	Observed small lights between P2 and P1 approx 2000M	
SD/3		X	141	252035	All Co will maintain 50% alert during storm conditions	
SD/2/4	X		142	252225	22 July sec C/2 VC carry weapons from VN VIA fishing boats with two bottoms weapons in lower bottoms weapons in lower bottom 2 VC main force plts loc VIC BS 630010-610910 in caves	
SD/2/4	X		143	252225	Mission of VC is to sniper marines in small groups weapons include 160MM mortars, sub machine guns grenades, may be out of 52nd Bn	
SD/IS	X		144	261250	6/3 One VC Co 05504 Btln hit by air strike on 21 July vic BS 521927 received 15 KIA 44 KIA 1-811M motar destroyed 1 MG tripod damaged 504 is redesignation of 104 Btln.	
AG/SD	X		145	261410	1VC Bn plus 1VC Co loc 366143, 372148, 3677148, weapons: 1-60MM mortar, 1-30 cal MG, 8 BARS possibly 94th Bn	
RE/Canavar	X		146	261800	Effective 26 July 1965 Co A rein 1st Antrac Bn change to Co A, 1st antrac Bn Co B rein 3rd Bn change to Co B rein 3rd Bn	
LENA/3	X		147	262015	In harbor sight pos A-B-E-D- neg enem contact	
SD-2/4	X		148	262230	bursts of incoming carbine fire into E Co position right flank vic 522038, two men seen vic of trail fire returned and two frag grenades thrown believe they hit one man, 81 illum was used nothing visible	

DECLASSIFIED

1. The report of the report of  
2. The report of the report of  
3. The report of the report of

SECTION

CHANGED

CHANGED

JOURNAL

DATE	TIME	LOC	REF	INCIDENTS, ETC
PI/SD	X	149	270007	OBS large explosion approx 7500 meters AZ 326
SD/2/4	X	150	271150	26 July district C/3 1. 52nd VC Bn Moved from BS 694858 to BS 750860, BS 733874 and BS 725682. Mission is to protect SE Binh Son district Liaison communication trail. 2. 300 workers cutting wood and digging caves 6 meters deep capacity 1 VC Co. Each in Thinh Thinh Mountains at BS 680860 to 780865 to 672863. 3. 1st VC Regt Redsigna ED 106 VC Regt loc vic BS 483863, BS 456852, 485875, 463880, 467882. Commanders Tay Do and Chap Khoi Dich mission to keep an Hoa outpost isolated.
SD/2/4	X	151	271457	Results Today's District Operation: 1 hard core VC sighted vic BS 571897 3 houses with tunnels same location destroyed. 2 VC KIA time of operation 270800H to 271315H
SD/2/4	X	152	271715	Emergency evac, man with high temp location OP Q, mark LZ Yellow smoke
SD/3	X	153	271840	At 1730 we received heavy auto weapons fire from vic 509917 returned fire with neg results
I/2	X	154	271930	At 492969 sighted 5-6 people and an elephant. Held attempted to fire but MG would only fire one round at a time people went into trees
G/SD	X	155	280020	Perch III an illum tripped off spotted one man he fired with neg results, Catfish 1 illum upon hearing noise Neg results
SD/2/4	X	156	280723	Non battle casualty high fever loc of Q mark LZ, smoke



## STAFF JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT  
OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL  
BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

SECTION  
OWNED  
LOGGED

## JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SERNO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
CG3rd MarDiv/3rdMarDiv	X		157	281222	Inpreparation for the forthcoming monsoon season all organizations assure all veh's have complete set's of tire chains	
CG3rd MarDiv/3rdMarDiv	X		158	281400	Col Milton Oliver Jr gunshot wound stomach and right leg	
SD-3/SD	X		159	281623	Now being moved to B-med LVC killed vic coord 501915 1 weapon captured, 2 BAR mag captured	
SD-3/SD	X		160	281627	Received heavy auto matic weapons fire vic 508923, no marine casualties F Co rec 509919, 3 WIA Marines names OLIVER, M Jr. 1867435, JORDAN, L. A. 2083031, BARANSKI, E. 2023716	
SD/3	X		161	281753	Summ. of events at 1700H Received heavy auto weapons fire vic 513915 Binh Yen 1 Co E assaulted village est 20 VC defended village 2 Marines WIA WILSON Larry L Col 2036613, HELLER Harry PFO 2077850 4 VC killed 1 PF WIA will defend area vic GS 5192 tonight	
SD-3/TS	X		162	281840	We received heavy auto matic weapons fire from vic 509917 returned fire with neg results no casualties	
Larry/SD	X		163	281930	Req for helo evac have four non-combatant casualties all with high fever	
Larry/SD	X		164	281931	2 men fever 102°, 101° respect loc 75 of OP P green smoke trip flares	
SD/3/4	X		165	290540	At 0310 SD Pointer reported someone throwing rocks at their pos between Catfish I and Perch III fire approved Neg results	
SD/3	X		166	290630	Co F vic pos 2 marines WIA and 2 VC KIA vic 501916, 1 VC was KIA in tree while throwing grenade. At 281515H Co E killed 1 VC vic 509915. 1 weapon cap. and several carbine and BAR mag. At 281520H Co F received auto weapons fire from vic 507920 wounding 3 marines. Fire was returned with no KIA or WIA	

STAFF JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT  
OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL  
BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

SECTION  
DATE  
PAGE

## JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME	SERVO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC	SECTION
	IN	OUT			
SD/3	X	166	290630	At 281630H upon arriving 500917 Co E observed 2 VC at 518922. 81MM mortars was called in the VC fled eastward at 281700 Co E via 513917 came under heavy auto fire via 513915. (Binh Yen 1) fire was returned with M-14, M-60, M-79 and 3.5 W. F. during the fire the grenades, carbines & BAR mag were found, 2 marines WIA. 1 PF WIA at 1810H units were resupplied with 81MM 7.62 3.5, wire M-8 and M-79 ammo. TOTAL 19 VC KIA 0 VC cap. 5 VCS cap 6 marines WIA. 1 PF WIA. 6 weapons cap. 1 Thompson sub MG, 1 M-79 2 carbines, 1 Mas 36 sub MG, 1 38 cal pistol was destroyed by hand grenade during fire fight. at 1745H during med evac held in flight received heavy auto weapons fire via 509915. Fire was returned by Co E with unknown results. Air strike was called in at 509915.	
CG3rd IAF/3rd IAF	X	167	291212	Missing three sound powered telephone four sound powered head and chest sets, one sound powered hand set. If items located notify 3rd IAF CEO Telephone Parchment 210 or 310	
SD/2/1	X	168	292130	29 July, district, B/2 1. VC using megaphones and portable amplifiers in some hamlets of Binh Tuy villages informing populace that they are still present despite the operations and that they are there to stay. 2. harassing small arms fire received on bridge from BS 590921 at 1845H. No casualties.	
Mike/SD	X	169	300030	At 2F we fired at one VC with neg results Presently at 3F	
WS/SD	X	170	301612	Possible SE of false ID card on or about 14 June USMC ID card serial no 3169694 issued to CPL G. E. REID 2068425 USMC was lost. Photo ID card recovered from U. N. child	

# STAFF JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT  
OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL  
BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

SECTION  
OPENED  
CLOSED

## JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME	SERVO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN	
	IN	OUT				
SD/2/1	X		171	302110	C/3 Pats captured 8 VC's none electric blasting caps in San Tan vic BS 598929 in evening 30 July district B/3 at 291700 1 VC company at 558886 talked to the people and told them that they ambushed & captured government troops and weapons at Tan Phouc vic GS BS 5389 at BS 569921 in Phouc Thuan 1 VC Co demonstrated com commander Pham Lua spoke to the people exterminating nationalistis administrators and spies 4 caves loc at 558886 and 569921 on July VC moved rice from Dien to a temporary depot at BS 546898 and to a perminate depot at BS 534904 Dist Chief Req H and I in BS 5390 6 VC making show of strength and demonstrating at BS 549895, 536893 and BS 555909 7 VC concentrate the people at BS 537896 at Tan Phouc school house for speech on July 302000 when marines came to Tan Phouc the VC hid up stairs marines didn't search	
SD/BOHE	X		172	10500	Indiginous personnel moving south on road GC 507968	
Lou/SD	X		173	10620	Have 1 VCS captured at 0540H. 5 M forward of "S" he was loitering in area will return with same	

## (

SECTION  
OPENED  
CLOSED

## JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME IN OUT	SERNO	DIG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
Bowser/DD X	X	174	311123	Helo evac one man bad sprain right ankle CPT 2B	
SD/2/4	X	175	311347	One VC Bn at Duc An BS 51191 building tunnels and bunkers one Bn at Phouc Nam BS 469919 and BS 476915. One Bn BS 438925 and BS 431918 and BS 438907 in Giau Mant's. 2. 1 Bn in SA TY mountains at BS 571879, 571874 and BS 559871 building bunkers and caves. Each day they send 1 Co to an diem at 1700H at BS 546885. 3. 1 local force plt and 2 guerilla plts concentrate BS 629972 in Thuong Hoa during operations they hurried in caves from BS 641973 to 634977.	
SD/2/4	X	176	312025	This pos placed on general alert for next two days by higher Hdq's L	
SD/2/4	X	177	312320	VC company moved from hamlet to hills vic BS 6385 at 1100 to Motar believe food supply at 546893	

File Copy - Save

# BATTALION TRAINING SCHEDULE

## WEEKLY TRAINING SCHEDULE

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (REIN)

UNIT TO BE TRAINED:

2d Battalion

FR: 5 Jul 1965 TO: 9 Jul 1965

DAY & DATE	TIME FROM TO	PERS	SUBJECT	LOCATION	INSTRUCTOR	REFERENCE	UNIF& RE-EQUIP	MARK
Mon 5Jul and 12Jul	0830 0930	Rifle Co's	Reporting (Spot Reports)	Co Areas	Co Comdrs	DivO 3100.1	U	L
	0830 0930	Comm	Radio Equipment	Comm Area	Sgt DEYO	Instructors Notes	U	L
	0830 0930	Supply	Class I Supplies (Mark, Maintenance & Storage)	Supply Area	Cpl MURPHY	MCO 4400.15B	U	L
	0830 0930	81's	FO Procedures	FDC Area	Lt BROWN	FM 23-90, Chap 8	U	L
Tues 6Jul and 13Jul	0830 0930	Rifle Co's	Compass (Use at Night)	Co Areas	Co Comdrs	GEM	U	L
	0830 0930	Comm	Wire Equipment	Comm Area	Sgt LAMBERT	Instructors Notes	U	L
	0830 0930	Supply	Class II Supplies (Mark, Maintenance & Storage)	Supply Area	Cpl MURPHY	MCO 4400.15B	U	L
	0830 0930	81's	81mm Mortar (Ammo)	FDC Area	Lt BROWN	FM 23-90, Chap 4	U	L
Wed 7Jul and 14Jul	0830 0930	Rifle Co's	Map Reading (Intersection & Resection)	Co Areas	Co Comdrs	GEM	U	L
	0830 0930	Comm	Mag Center Log	Comm Area	Cpl HIGGINS	Instructors Notes	U	L
	0830 0930	Supply	Class III Supplies (Mark, Maintenance & Storage)	Supply Area	Cpl MURPHY	MCO 4400.15B	U	L
	0830 0930	81's	81mm Mortar (M34A2 Sight)	FDC Area	Lt BROWN	FM 23-90, Chap 3	U	L
Thurs 8Jul and 15Jul	0830 0930	Rifle Co's	Ambushes (Selection of Sites)	Co Areas	Co Comdrs	FMFM 6-5, Chap 8	U	L
	0830 0930	Comm	Air Procedures	Comm Area	Cpl BROWN	Instructors Notes	U	L
	0830 0930	Supply	Class IV Supplies (Mark, Maintenance & Storage)	Supply Area	Cpl MURPHY	MCO 4400.15B	U	L
	0830 0930	81's	81mm Mortar (Gun Drill)	FDC Area	Lt BROWN	FM 23-90, Chap 2	U	L
Fri 9Jul and 16Jul	0830 0930		Claymore Mines (Nomenclature, Employment)	Asdes	Cpl CLARK	Instructors Notes	U	L
	1000 1100		Claymore Mines (Nomenclature, Employment)	Asdes	Cpl CLARK	Instructors Notes	U	L
	0830 0930	Comm	Equipment Failures	Comm Area	Cpl FEIST	Instructors Notes	U	L
	0830 0930	Supply	Class V Supplies (Mark, Maintenance & Storage)	Supply Area	Cpl MURPHY	MCO 4400.15B	U	L
	0830 0930	81's	FDC Procedures	FDC Area	Lt BROWN	FM 23-90, Chap 8	U	L

4 July 1965

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL FISHER

J. H. BLAIR By Direction

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Tal 65